WAR DIARY - 18TH BATTALION CEF

May 1915 – March 1919

ABSTRACT

A transcription of the War Diary of the 18th Battalion reproduced by transcribing the images available at the Library and Archives Canada. An attempt to faithfully reproduce the war diary as a legible source about this Battalion's service in the Great War.

Transcription by Eric Edwards
ebd.edwards@gmail.com

Version 2.3

DEDICATION

To all the men of the 18th Battalion, CEF. To those that were brave. To those few that were cowards. To all the men in recognition of their sacrifice and pain but also to the bonds of comradeship that are formed and forged by a shared and mutual danger. Some men served but days and were killed and wounded. Some served the entire war with the Battalion at its inception in 1914 until it was disbanded in May 1919. All the men that touched the Battalion made it a living, breathing instrument of war for the Empire. But these men's lives would be measured much more than their martial efforts. These lives would live on, many men scarred by war but still valuable members of the soon to change and be shaped Canada of the later part of the 20th Century. Some of the men would die from their physical and mental war wounds as the ink on the document that shaped the conditions for the next war – the Armistice – dried. Some died later.

This transcription is for the Grandfather I never knew. Private William Robb Dewar, reg. no. 53902, or Willy as his comrades called him, served with the 18th Battalion, and died in 1940, in part, due to his war wounds.

Through this diary I was able to make a closer connection to him and the men with which he served with.

It is hoped that this transcription helps others understand the experiences of the Battalion, and hence that of the men who served with it.

For:

My Daughter and Son

To Annika for being the impetus of this project and for your support and love. Thank you so much for asking the question "What should I talk about?" regarding that Remembrance Day speech over a decade ago.

To Cameron for your solid support of your Father and his obsession. Always curious about the goings on of the work at my blog and always a willing ear to the discoveries uncovered.

Thank you both.

Table of Contents

Introduction 5

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Infantry Battalion: From April 29th 1915 To May 31st 1915..... 10

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Infantry Battalion: From June 1st 1915 To June 30th 1915. 12

Confidential War Diary of 18th CANADIAN BATTALION – 2nd CANADIAN DIVISION: From July 1st, 1915 to July 29th, 1915 14

Confidential War Diary of 18th CANADIAN BATTALION – 2nd CANADIAN DIVISION: From August 1st, 1915 to August 30th, 1915..... 16

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Infantry Battalion: From 1st September to 30th September 1915 - Volume 1 18

Confidential War Diary of M.O. 18th Infantry Battalion: From 14th September 1915 TO 30th September 1915 – VOLUME NO. 4 21

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion 2nd Canadian Division From 1st October To 31st October 1915, Volume 2 26

Confidential War Diary of M.O. 18th Infantry Battalion. From 1st October To 31st October 1915. Volume No. 4. 28

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Canadian Division. From 1st November To 30th November 1915. Volume 3. 32

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st December to 31st December 1915. Volume 4. 34

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st January to 31st January 1916. Volume 5. 38

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st February to 29th February 1916. Volume 6. 41

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st March to 31st March 1916. Volume 7. 44

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st April 1 to 30th April 1916. Volume 8. 49

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st May 1 to 31st May 1916. Volume 9. 54

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st June 1 to 30th June 1916. Volume 10. 58

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st July 1 to 31st July 1916. Volume 11. 64

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st August 1st to 31st August 1916. Volume 12. 68

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st September 1st to 30th September 1916. Volume 13. 72

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st October 1st to 31st October 1916. Volume 14. 75

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st November 1st to 30th November 1916. Volume 15. 80

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st December to 31st December 1916. Volume 16. 84

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st January t to 31st January 1917. Volume 17. 88

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st February to 28th February 1917. Volume 18. 92

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st March to 31st March 1917. Volume 19. 96

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st April to 30th April 1917. Volume 20. 101

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st May to 31st May 1917. Volume 21. 108

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st June to 30th June 1917. Volume 22. 114

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st July to 31st July 1917. Volume 23. 124

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st August to 30th August 1917. Volume 24. 128

Confidential War Diary Of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st September to 30th September 1917. Volume 25. 142

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st October to 31st October 1917. Volume 26. 147

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st November to 30th November 1917. Volume 27. 151

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st December to 31st December 1917. Volume 28. 157

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st January to 30th January 1918. Volume 29. 161

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st February to 28th February 1918. Volume 30. 166

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st March to 30th March 1918. Volume 31. 170

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st April to 30th April 1918. Volume 32. 174

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st May to 31st May 1918. Volume 33. 180

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st June to 30th June 1918. Volume 34. 188

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st July to 31st July 1918. Volume 35. 197

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st August to 31st August 1918. Volume 36. 202

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st September to 30th September 1918. Volume 37. 211

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st October to 31st October 1918. Volume 38. 221

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st November to 30th November 1918. Volume 39. 230

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st December to 31st December 1918. Volume 40. 235

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st January to 31st January 1919. Volume 41. 243

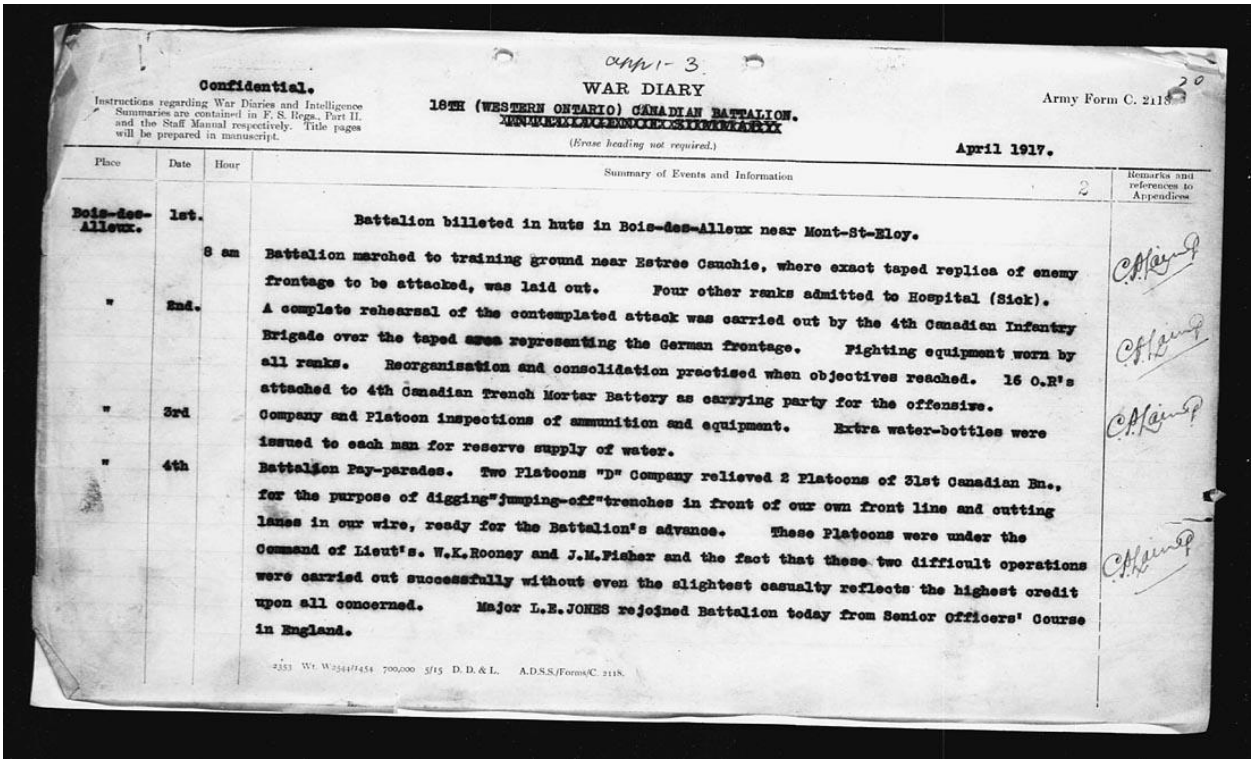
Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st February to 28th February 1919. Volume 42. 248

Introduction

The intent of this transcription is to represent the War Diary of the 18th Battalion as accurately and faithfully as possible. The diary was kept by the Battalion upon its arrival in England in late April 1915 and ended when the unit arrived back in England March 1919 after its occupation duties in Germany.

Obviously, transcribing a war diary which was partially hand-written and typed, then scanned into a JPEG format from microfiche lends to difficulties depending on the quality of the images available and even the legibility of the diarists' handwriting. The transcription, as this version of the document stands, includes the main pages of the war diary. It does not include transcriptions or images of the appendices currently. The time and effort in transcribing the main portion of the diary took some time and as this is currently a one-person project, time and resources are limited.[1]

By necessity, the formatting of this version compared to the images available at the Library and Archives Canada site are different.



Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Appx 1-3

WAR DIARY

18TH (WESTERN ONTARIO) CANADIAN BATTALION.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118

April 1917.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Bois-des-Alleux.	1st.		Battalion billeted in huts in Bois-des-Alleux near Mont-St-Eloy.	
		8 am	Battalion marched to training ground near Estree Cauchie, where exact taped replica of enemy	
"	2nd.		frontage to be attacked, was laid out. Four other ranks admitted to Hospital (Sick). A complete rehearsal of the contemplated attack was carried out by the 4th Canadian Infantry	
			Brigade over the taped area representing the German frontage. Fighting equipment worn by all ranks. Reorganisation and consolidation practised when objectives reached. 16 O.R's	
"	3rd		attached to 4th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery as carrying party for the offensive. Company and Platoon inspections of ammunition and equipment. Extra water-bottles were	
"	4th		issued to each man for reserve supply of water. Battalion Pay-parades. Two Platoons "D" Company relieved 2 Platoons of 31st Canadian Bn., for the purpose of digging "jumping-off" trenches in front of our own front line and cutting lanes in our wire, ready for the Battalion's advance. These Platoons were under the Command of Lieut's. W.K.Rooney and J.M.Fisher and the fact that these two difficult operations were carried out successfully without even the slightest casualty reflects the highest credit upon all concerned. Major L.E.JONES rejoined Battalion today from Senior Officers' Course in England.	

2353 Wt. W2544/1454 700,000 5/15 D. D. & L. A.D.S.S./Forms/C. 2118.

[1] For an excellent example of a war diary transcription see the work done about the 21st Battalion, CEF. See https://archive.org/details/21stInfantryBattalionWarDiary1915-1919 for an electronic version of this diary.

The above page is representative of the war diary after 1916. The transcribed version looks like this:

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
Bois-des-Alleux	1	8 am	Battalion billeted in huts Bois-des-Alleux near Mont-St-Eloy. Battalion marched to training ground near Estree Cauchie, where exact taped replica of enemy frontage to be attacked, laid out. Four other ranks admitted to Hospital (Sick).
	2		A complete rehearsal of the contemplated attack was carried out by the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade over the taped area representing the German frontage. Fighting equipment worn by all ranks. Reorganization and consolidation practiced when objective reached. 15 O.R.'s attached to the 4th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery as carrying part for offensive.
	3		Company and Platoon inspection of ammunition and equipment. Extra water-bottles were issued to each man for reserve supply of water.
	4		Battalion Pay-parades. Two Platoons "D" Company relieved 2 Platoons of 31st Canadian Bn., for the purpose of digging "jumping off" trenches in front of our own line and cutting lanes in our wire, ready for the Battalion's advance.[2] These Platoons were under the Command of Lieut's W.K. Rooney and J.M. Fisher and the fact that these two difficult operations were carried out successfully without the slightest casualty reflects the highest credit upon all concerned. Major L.E.

[2] See blog post "The Stress of Combat: Captain Lloyd at Vimy Ridge" for an article relating to the impact this task had to the men who were engaged in doing this arduous task.

			JONES rejoined Battalion today from Senior Officers' Course in England.

As illustrated, there are differences in page width. The transcription was done in portrait format, while the war diary form used by the Canadian Expeditionary Forces was in landscape format. The font size is different and there are hyperlinks for place names, soldiers mentioned in diary and other references. The hyperlinks are intended to enhance the experience of the reader and allow them to view information related to the blog to increase their knowledge of the people, places and events that affected the Battalion.

Where possible, the transcription is verbatim, with notes such as [sic] or footnotes to attempt clarification. Spelling is replicated, even if in error, and where the text is illegible research was done to cross-reference the word to find the most likely word meaning, place, or person. The transcription was done one-month at a time in draft form and then reviewed by the transcriber to edit for errors in transcription to finalize the transcription as completed for that month. Such errors still exist, and your forbearance and understanding are appreciated.[3] In addition, there may be hyperlinks that are invalid as they were inserted up to several years ago and the referenced web resource may no longer exist or has been moved. An effort was made to maintain consistent formatting throughout the transcription, where possible, and within the confines of the word processing program used to transcribe the War Diary.

Some minor changes were made. For example, the War Diarist often used the letter "Do" to indicate ditto. As ditto is a current common usage and the short-form conveys no real or specific information that has been covered in a prior diary entry the short-form has been substituted for clarity.

In addition, footnotes are incorporated to help a reader gain knowledge and insight with subjects, objects, places, and other information in the war diaries.

SOURCE

The primary source is the war diaries is that on file at the Library and Archived Canada. The references are:

1. RG9-III-D-3. Volume/box number: 4926. File number: 398. Container: T-10721. File Part 1=1915/04/29-1916/12/31; 2=1917/01/01-1918/02/28,
2. RG9-III-D-3. Volume/box number: 4926. File number: 399. Container: T-10722. File Part 2

The web link to the records are:

[3] If you note an error, please contact ebd.edwards [at] gmail.com with information about there entry that needs correcting.

1. https://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/eng/CollectionSearch/Pages/record.aspx?app=fonandcol&IdNumber=1883227
2. https://www.bac-lac.gc.ca/eng/CollectionSearch/Pages/record.aspx?app=fonandcol&IdNumber=2006054

The University of Victoria has an excellent resource for searching for and access war diaries of the Canadian Expeditionary Forces at this link: https://cgwp.uvic.ca/diaries/viewer.php

EXCLUSIONS

Every attempt has been made to render the war diary transcription as accurately as possible. There are exclusions in the transcription. These exclusions are conscious decisions by the transcriber.

1. Appendices: These have not been included in this version in any manner. There are no images or transcriptions of these documents as they do offer insight into the experiences of the members of the battalion, the sheer number and volume of operational orders and other documents would render the completion of the main body of the transcriptions with the resources at hand difficult. A decision was made to not include transcriptions though a version of these transcriptions may eventually include images of these documents.

EXCEPTIONS

There are some transcriptions that include supplementary documentation at the end of the month. These are rare and are included as they offer additional context to that month's entry.

ERRORS and OMMISSIONS

Please reach out to ebd.edwards [at] gmail.com with recommendations regarding any errors and omissions. Please include the date of the entry and the context of the error or omission. It is ESSENTIAL to include any corroborating information regarding the claimed error or omission.

Versioning

The blog has, and will, go through various interations and errors and omissions are found. These errors will be addressed as found and reported

Versions

Version 1 to 1.2c: minor issues addressed.

Version 2.0: Added September 1917 War Diary entries. Had been omitted in prior versions.

Version 2.1: Corrected September 1916 entries for September 15 and 16.

Version 2.2: Corrected September 1916 entries for September 8 to 11 inclusive.

Version 2.3 and 2.31: Corrected minor errors.

Version 2.32: Added additional interpretation of Medical Officer's War Diary entry regarding the death of Private H. J. Hogan for entry dated 28 September 1915. This man was the first death due to enemy action. Not Captain Hallam, as was widely reported.

BLOG

For additional and information please see my blog at: https://18thbattalioncef.blog/

CONTACT

Please contact me at ebd.edwards [at] gmail.com.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Infantry Battalion: From April 29th 1915 To May 31st 1915.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
Avonmouth West Sandling Camp	4/29 /15	6:00 AM 3:00 PM	Arrived on R.M.S. Grampian. Arrived at WEST SANDLING CAMP and allotted quarters.
West Sandling Camp	4		32 other ranks detailed to attend course on Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting at Napier Barracks Shorncliffe.
	5		
	6		
	7		CAPTS. HALLAM, PERRY, SHUTTLEWORTH, and LOGHRIN and 17 other Ranks to report to O.C. 17th Batt. for Course as above. LIEUT. W.J. FORBES-MITHCELL, LIEUT. RISPIN, and 6 other Ranks detailed for course in M.G. ROSS BARRACKS, SHORNCLIFFE.
	8		MAJORS L.E. Jones, A.C. PRINCE, R. EMMERTON, C.E. SALE, ; LIEUTS. C.P. LAING, J.S. BELL, W.S. McKEOUGH, J.A. McINTOSH and 16 other Ranks detailed for Course in Musketry, to report to O.C. 30th. Batt. DIBGATE.
	9		
	10		Transport Detachments 19th. and 20th. Battn. (LIEUT HATCH and 32 other Ranks) attached for Duty and discipline.

	11		
	12		
	13		
	14		
	15		
	16		
	17		
	18		
	19		
	20		
	21		
	22		
	23		
	24		
	25		
	26		Detail of 8-5-15 Returned from Course at DIBGATE.
	27		19th. and 20th. Detachments ceased to be attached. MAJOR J.T.F. MURPHY, CAPT. McKETCHNIE, and CAPT. ROSS, A.M.C. attached to Officers Mess 18th. Batt.
	28		
	29		
	30		
	31		

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Infantry Battalion: From June 1st 1915 To June 30th 1915.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
West Sandling Camp	1		SERGT. INSTRUCTOR ECCLES attached as Instructor of Gymnasia.
	2		CAPT. ROBINSON and LIEUT. D. St.J WIGLE detailed to attend Course at Staff College CAMBERLEY. Routine in Camp, First Post, Last Post and Lights Out 1/2 hour later. ie. 9.30-10.00-10.15 P.M.
	3		
	4		
	5		Range Finders appointed. 5 in Battalion.
	6		Field Cunduct [sic] Sheets placed in use from 1st June 1915. CAPT. C.B. Stover ordered to report to Chief Paymaster, LONDON. LIEUTS. F.G. NEWTON and J.S. BELL detailed to attend Machine Gun Course at ROSS BARRACKS, SHORNCLIFFE.
	7		
	8		CAPT. SHUTTLEWORTH takes command of the Base Company during the absence of CAPT. ROBINSON.
	9		
	10		
	11		

	12		
	13		
	14		18th. Battalion, Duty Battalion for Division. LIEUT R.G. ELLIOT and L/SERGT. D. COLE detailed to attend course on Field Telephones.
	15		
	16		
	17		
	18		
	19		
	20		
	21		
	22		
	23		
	24		
	25		
	26		
	27		
	28		Training as per Appendix D.
	29		Training as per Appendix E.
	30		

Confidential War Diary of 18th CANADIAN BATTALION – 2nd CANADIAN DIVISION: From July 1st, 1915 to July 29th, 1915

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
West Sandling Camp	1		Dominion Day, Half hour holiday for sports.
	2		Lecture on entrenching by Major Battye.
	3		Lieut. C.P. Laing detailed to attend course at Scarborough.
	4		
	5		Lecture on Entrenching etc. by Major Battye. Extract D.R.O. 4-7-15, – No changes to be made in stores without authority of D.A.D.O.S.
	6		
	7		
	8		
	9		
	10		Capt. P.S. Robinson and Lieut. D.Stj Wigle return from course at Camberley.
	11		
	12		36th. Reserve Battalion allotted to 18th. Battalion as reserve Unit.
	13		
	14		
	15	3PM	Muster Parade.
	16	9AM 230PM	Divisional Ceremonial at Beachborough. Brigade March Past at Base of Tolsford Hill.

	17	9:30AM	Divisional Review by Sir Robt. L. Borden and Major Gen. S. Hughes, at Beachborough.
	18		
	19		
	20		Brigade marched to Ashford and worked out Billiting Scheme and returned same night.
	21		18th. Bn. took up defensive position and Hyman hill and attack carried out by the 19th. Bn.
	22		Brigade in attack field day, from STONE HILL.
	23		Battalion fought a pursuing action to Dymchurch and bivouaced.
	24		Returned from Bivouac.
	25		
	26		
	27		Brigade route march and Billiting on active service on Stone Street near six mile cottages.
	28		
	29		Returned from Bivouac and Muster Parade in afternoon.
	30		
	31		

Confidential War Diary of 18th CANADIAN BATTALION – 2nd CANADIAN DIVISION: From August 1st, 1915 to August 30th, 1915

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
West Sandling Camp	1		
	2		
	3		
	4		2nd. Division reviewed by MAJOR GENERAL HUGHES and MR. BONAR LAW. – address to officers in the evening.
	5		
	6		Brigade in attack – 18th on Left Flank – complimented by COL. DE PRE[X] G.S.O.
	7		
	8		C.O's Parade.
	9		Casualties firing at P Range, Hythe – under MAJOR EMMERTON, AUG, 9 – 10 – 11.
	10		Trench Warfare on TOLSFORD HILL.
	11		Bivouac and Outposts near HEMSTED – Scouts trying to get through.
	12		Return for bivouac.
	13		Brigade Bivouac and Outposts near DYMCHURCH – 1 Company of each Battalion on Outposts.
	14		Attack on 5th. Inf. Bde. near BONNINGTON – 4th Bde. made very successful flank attack.
	15		
	16		Divisional Route March of 12 miles.

	17		
	18		Divisional defense scheme – no enemy – organisation of a defensive line.
	19		
	20		Divisional attack through STONE HILL – against Flags and 3 Bns reserve.
	21		
	22		Start of 4 day Divisional manoeuvres – Bivouac at HATCH PARK – night operations.
	23		Attack on KENNIGNTON – Bivouac at ASHFORD.
	24		Billeting scheme at ASHFORD.
	25		Attack on line near OTTERPOOL – Return home.
	26		
	27		
	28		
	29		
	30		Scouts start on Syllabus set by Gen. Staff for 1 week.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Infantry Battalion: From 1st September to 30th September 1915 - Volume 1[4]

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
Sandling	1		Company work in Trenches at Toslford.
	2		H. M. King George inspected the 2nd Canadian Division at Beachborough Park.
	3		Company work at Tolsford Hill.
	4		-Do- [SIC: ditto]
	5		9 AM, Church Parade in morning – no other parades.
	6		Batn Music Parade – Coy's commence filling in trenches.
	7		Filling in trenches. Tolsford Hill.
	8		Filling in trenches. Tolsford Hill.
	9		-Do-
	10		-Do-
	11		Company kits were inspected.
	12		9:00 AM - Church Parade – no other parades
	13		Prepared for our departure.
	14	6 pm 7:45 PM	Final preparations made for starting Camp. Left Sandling and marched to Folkestone via Folkestone Rd. Sibgate and Lower Sandgate Road. Arrived at Folkestone and embarked, three companies on one boat and 'D' Coy on another. Left at 9:20 PM followed by 'D' Coy

[4] Note that the 18th Battalion had two diaries. The Battalion kept a military diary and a medical diary in parallel from September 1915 to December 1915. The Library and Archives Canada does not appear to have any medical diaries after December 1915.

			at approximately half an hour interval. About 10:55 struck by friendly destroyer. Not damage done to us.
	15	4.55 am 5 pm	Arrived Boulogne and marched to rest camp. Marched to B-Station and entrained to St. Omer. Left at 7 pm and arrived St. Omer at 10 pm. Marched to Renescune (and 2 am 16/9/15)
	16	12 midday	Left Renescune & marched to Eecke, arriving there at 7 pm. Battalion billeted.
	17	3 pm	Inspected by Major Gen. Alderson who addressed the battalion.
	18		Muster Parade of battalion.
	19	9 am	Church Parade. 2 pm Inspected by H.R.H. Prince Arthur of Connaught.
	20		Company inspection of kits & C.
	21	9 am	Left Eecke and marched to Dranoutre arriving at three pm. Bivouacked for night.
	22		Companies placed in billets.
	23		Battn called out at night 23/24th 1 am.
	24		Back at billets at 5 am.
	25		Back at billets at 5 am. Offices in trenches for instruction. Battn called up to Reserve trenches on night 25/26th.
	26		In reserve trenches. Returned to billets. 'B' & 'C' moved to Wood Farm.
	27		'B' & 'C' Coys when to 1st line trenches.
	28		Battn. took over trenches from 19th Bn. D1.2.3r4.

	29	8:30 am	Private Logan reported killed while on listening post. Capt. EW Hallam killed whilst examining trench damaged by enemy artillery. Fair amount of shelling in course of day but no serious damage.
	30	4 pm	L Cpl Frew killed in support trenches.

Confidential War Diary of M.O. 18th Infantry Battalion: From 14th September 1915 TO 30th September 1915 – VOLUME NO. 4[5]

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
	1		No entry.
	2		"
	3		"
	4		"
	5		"
	6		"
	7		"
	8		"
	9		"
	10		"
	11		"
	12		"
	13		"
	14	5:30 pm 9:30 pm	Left Sandling Camp to march to Folkstone. Water Duties Unit; Stretcher Bearers + Sanitary Squad complete. Left the docks enroute to Boulogne. Rammed by British destroyer: have to be towed to Boulogne where we arrived at 5 pm. Nine men jumped on the destroyer at

[5] Note that the 18th Battalion had two diaries. The Battalion kept a military diary and a medical diary in parallel from September 1915 to December 1915. The Library and Archives Canada does not appear to have any medical diaries after December 1915.

		10:50 pm	the time of collision and rejoined the Battalion four days later.
	15	5 am	arrived and marched to rest camp. Left at hospital there the following: No. 54067 Pte Steenton – synovitis ankle. No. 54279 Pte Montgomery – incised wound elbow. No. 53554 Pte R Cassell – gastritis. No. 53689 Pte C. Hooker – abscess pubic area. No. 54159 Pte W. Cunliffe – contused knee.
		6:15	Entrained for Saint Omer.
		10:30	Started march from Saint Omer to Renescune arriving there 2 am and billeting for most of the night.
	16	11 am	Left for Eecke via Hazenbrouck. About 200 men dropped out owing to fatigue or sore feet. These men joined the Bttn two days later.
	17	am/pm	Men remained in billets & rested.
	18	am/pm	Rested in billets.

	19	am/pm	Expecting to be moved. The following men, unable to march were sent to the 5th Field Amb. No 5335 1Pte G Lee – contusion leg. No. 54035 Pte R. McDonald – synovitis knee. No. 53702 Pte Mariette – synovitis knee. No. 53768 Cpl. R.E. Allen – [illegible]. No. 54181 Pte. C.G. Harding – synovitis knee.
	20	am/pm	Men rested [illegible] for some physical service [sic]. Sent to 5 Fld. Ambulance. No. 53478 Pte Tuxford – synovitis knee. No. 53532 Sgt Crosby – appendix – sub acute.
	21	7 pm	While marching to R.E. Farm no. 53902 Pte. Dewar was wounded by bullet through fleshy part of thigh.[6] Was sent to hospital. Also… No. 53439 Pte Bancroft [illegible] – appendicitis acute. No. 53206 Pte Bryson – influenza.

[6] This is the Grandfather of the transcriber. Private Dewar was the first member of the 18th Battalion to be wounded.

	22		Rested in camp areas.
	23		No. 54070 Pte Chilvers hemoptysis to 5th Fld. Ambulance.
	24	2 am	Rested in camp.
	25		Battalion called out to man reserve trenches. Casualties… Major Sale with sprained ankle, sent to 5th Fld. Amb. No. 53242 J. Jackson with epilepsy. Also from R.E. Farm no. 53849 Stanley was sent to hospital with pleurisy.
	26		In reserve trenches all day. C + B companies went into first line trenches, A + D returned to camp at 7 pm.
	27		Rested in camp area.
Trenches	28	7 am 9:30 pm	A + D companies marched to [illegible] over trenches from (19?) Btn. No. 53476 Pte HJ Logan shot through abdomen in [illegible - possibly sentry post]. Killed.
	29	7 am 8:30 am	Rather heavy bombardment from German guns. Capt. Hallam shot through head + killed instantly while looking over broken parapet. [illegible] puncture!

		1 pm	No. 53863 Pte. RC Taylor – scabies.
	30		A quiet day. At about 4 pm No. 53227 Pte W.W. Frew, while filling sandbags in D support was shot by a stray bullet which ploughed through the base of the skull killing him instantly. No. 53423 Sgt. S.J. Real broke his plate of false teeth [illegible] would eat nothing without them. He was sent to 5th Fld. Amb. for repairs.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion 2nd Canadian Division From 1st October To 31st October 1915, Volume 2

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
	1		Battn in "D" trenches – [Wulverghem]
	2		-Ditto-
	3	6 pm	Bn relieved by 19th Bn – "C" Coy remained at R.E. Farm in reserve – Bn Went to [dig Reserve illegible]
	4		Bn [in] Reserve.
	5		-Ditto- "A" Coy relieved "C" Coy at R.E. Farm – 6 pm
	6		-Ditto-
	7		-Ditto-
	8	4.30 pm	Left for Vierstraat where we arrived at 4.30 pm relieved Col. [Suley's] Bgde in trenches. "C" + "D" Coy in trenches; "A" + "B" Reserve.
	9		-Ditto-
	10		-Ditto- Pte Taggart Killed.
	11		-Ditto-
	12		-Ditto-
	13		-Ditto- Pte. Unthank, Nelson T, Nelson W, Mundie W killed.
	14	5.30 pm	Moved to Ridgewood relieved by 19th Can Bn
	15		Bgde Reserve at Ridgewood.
	16		-Ditto-
	17		-Ditto- 10 am Church Parade.
	18		-Ditto-
	19		-Ditto-

RIDGEWOOD	20		-Ditto- Pte Ridgelay [Ridgley, Alfred 53386] killed in 'Poppy Lane', fatigue party
	21		Bn in Bgde Reserve at Ridgewood.
	22		Relieved 19th at Vierstraat. – "A" , "C" Coys in Trenches, "B" , "D" at Vierstraat.
	23		In Vierstraat + "M" Trenches
	24		-Ditto-
	25		-Ditto-
	26	4 pm	Bn Left Vierstraat for La Clytte – Bn. Reserve
	27	10 am	Representation of Bn went to Review by H.M. King George, Gen French at Lacne.
	28	9.30 am	Bn Muster Parade
	29		Men went to Div R Baths. Capt. Brothers of Bomb School delivered a lecture to offices at 8 pm.
	30		Bn went for route march.
	31		Church parade followed by Communion service.

Confidential War Diary of M.O. 18th Infantry Battalion. From 1st October To 31st October 1915. Volume No. 4.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
R.E. Farm E of DRANTURE	1		Very quiet. 54321 Pte. G. RUSHMERE [Rushmer] shot himself through left [hand?] while cleaning rifle + L.CPL. O'DYWER shot himself through fore arm. Both cases accidental.
	2		LIEUT. F.G. NEWTON in a shocking condition as a result of 'nerves + sent to hospital. Also 53089 Cpl. CASH (H.W.) with chronic rheumatism.
	3		No 5416 H. R. AIKENHEAD was hit in head with bully beef tin which someone was using to test a trench catapult [illegible] was sent to 5 F.A. . Likewise 54252 T. H. ROBINSON who was shot in left [scupution?] region was returned to billets in DRANUTRE in [illegible] of C company.
	4		Visited billets + found men in good health.
	5		Set to 5 [F.A.] [illegible – following?] men: 53323 M. CAMPBELL arthritis, chron; 54009 Sgt. J.H. CHILD – ing. Hernia; 53913 C.F. FOREMAN – [illegible – perioslates?]; 54291 R. HARE – [illegible harma?]; 53462 H.B. HOOK – abscess heel.
	6		To hospital: 53775 J. BETTS – asthma; 54158 J. BURNLEY – phlebitis [leg?]; 53439 H. BANCROFT– appendicitis; chron. Recurrent.
DRANTURE	7		A tent caught fire + Sgts. C. O'CONNEL (53372) [Service Record] had his face burned + was sent to [57th]. Company commanders and platoon sgts were sent to VIERSTRAAT trenches. 53875 Sgt. W.J. MORRIS + 53761 Sgt. A. HOLBROOK [In actuality HOLMES, Albert per attestation papers and 18th Battalion Nominal Roll] was struck by shrapnel there + sent to hospital.

	8		At R.E. FARM 53180 F. YOUNG + J. SMITH (54170) was struck [illegible] shrapnel the former in the knee + the latter in chest. At 5 p.m. Battalion started to march north through LOORE + LA CLYTE to HALLEBAST [illegible] where they [illegible] two companies remained at VIERSTRAAT + [illegible] went into trenches in part of LA BRASSERIE + BOIS CARRE.
	9		Trenches found in filthy + unsanitary condition + most unsafe. In the afternoon a rifle grenade killed Pte. J. TAGGART (53858) and wounded 53856 R. SARVICE [SARVIS] – was leg + face. 53855 G. S. SMITH – knee, throat + arm; 53840 T. PRIESTLY – leg, arm, left hand + chest; 53505 A. SEAGROVE [illegible] lower leg. Was clear in the open across [country?]. LA BRASSERIE with Brigade [Charing?] Station and R.A.P.
LA BRASSERIE	10		54024 E. HEADLEY – shot himself in palm of left hand.
LA BRASSERIE	11		On a.m. 54144 S. SARGEANT received bullet wd in upper arm; [illegible] 15 57th.
	12		Considerable bombardment but nobody hurt – many shells not exploding.
	13		A 'battle rehearsal' with smoke bombs was [schedule?]. The casualties were: 53734 G.R. SMITH– shrapnel scalp + [illegible]; [4126 Sgt. R. BROWN] shrap. Leg; 54089 A.E. COOPER [Service no. confirmed re. 18th Battalion Nominal Roll but no other reference found as of yet] shrap, arm, back, head; 53481 J. LEROY [Laroy, Julius] – shrap. arms + [head?]; 53307 Sgt. HARDING shrap. arm; 53326 J.H. CARLIN – bullet wd head; 54356 T. NELSON – killed; 54340 H. NELSON [Nelson, W] – killed; 54348 W. MUNDIE – killed; 54141 L.

			UNTHANK – killed; 53323 M. CAMPBELL. [Campbell, M KIA this date]
	14		Very quiet. Sent to hospital 53525 O. WESTELL – [illegible]; 54081 W.E. HUNT bullet wd leg; shot near DICKEBUSETT presumably by a sniper behind lines
	15		No. 53385 R. REDHEAD received slight puncture wd + was sent to hospital, also 53062 A.A. WEBB – [illegible] knee left. Battalion moved to RIDGEWOOD.
	16		Quiet day. Sent to hosp. 53978 O. WHYTE – influenza.
	17		Visited YPRES in afternoon, it was being shelled. Set to 57. A. 53322 Pte. L.G. BUTLER – [illegible]; also 53225 W.H. FENTON – chron rheumatism.
	18		A dug out collapsed + injured 53452 W. FREEMAN – [illegible]. Sent also to hospital 53089 Cpl. H.W. CASH – rheum; Lt. F.G. NEWTON – [rheumatism?]
	19		An Uneventful day.
	20		53386 A. RIDGELEY was killed by a bullet – in Poppy Lane. Sent to hosp 53364 J.R. McCOMB[McCOMBE] – tonsillitis.
	21		An uneventful day.
	22		No. 53863 R.C. TAYLOR [illegible] to 5 F.A.
	23		No 412719 M.G. Daniel [Daniel, M.T. not of the 18th Battalion] shot himself in foot, sent to 5 F.A., also 54108 A. BLAKE with pneumonia + 53914 M. GARNER – [illegible].
	24		No. 54277 R.B. CROUCH [Lt. of the 33rd Battalion] – scalp wd from grenade + 53842 S. PUGH tonsillitis to 5 F.A.

	25		A quiet day.
	26		Marched to LA CLYTTE rest camp. Two men dropped out from exhaustion + was picked up by ambulance and taken to hospital – 53756 N GLOIN [Digitized Service File] and 53210 J. CARRUTHERS.
LACLYTTE	27		Rain. Much lumbago + rheumatism pains complained of.
	28		Rain. Sent to hosp, 53078 J. FLOOD – conjunctivitis; 53930 F. JOHNSON – absce, leg. 53294 C. UNDERWOOD – shot in buttocks by accident.
	29		Rain. Sent 53439 H. BANCROFT to hosp with chron appendicitis.
	30		Rain. Sent to hosp. 54043 W. PIER [PEER, George Wellington] – sciatica; 54195 M. LEAHY – sciatica. 53408 M. RYMALS [RYMAL, Milton James] – sciatica.
	31		Rain + mud terrible. Sent to hosp. 53963 G.E. READ – [illegible] abscess.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Canadian Division. From 1st November To 30th November 1915. Volume 3.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
	1		Battn in "D" trenches – [Wulverghem]
	2		-Ditto-
	3	6 pm	Bn relieved by 19th Bn – "C" Coy remained at R.E. Farm in reserve – Bn Went to Div. Reserve Danoutre.
	4		-Bn. Divsl. Reserve.
	5		-Do- - "A" Coy relieved "C" Company at R.E. Farm – 6 pm.
	6		-Do-
	7		-Do-
	8	4:30 pm	Left for Vierstraat where we arrived at 4.30 pm relieved Col. Seeley's Bgde in trenches. "C" + "D" Coy in trenches; "A" + "B" Reserve.
	9		-Do-
	10		-Do- Pte. Taggart killed.
	11		-Do-
	12		-Do-
	13		-Do- Pte. Unthank, Nelson T, Nelson W, Mundie W killed.
	14	5.:30 pm	Moved to Ridgewood relieved by 19th Can Bn.
	15		Bgde Reserve at Ridgewood.
	16		-Do-
	17		-Do- 10 am Church parade.
	18		-Do-

	19	9 am	-Do- Pte Ridgelay [Ridgley, Alfred 53386] killed in 'Poppy Lane', fatigue party
	20		Bn in Bde. Reserve at Ridgewood.
	21	5:30 pm	Relieved 19th at Vierstraat – "A" , "C" Coys in Trenches, "B" , "D" at Vierstraat.
	22		In Vierstraat + "M" Trenches
	23		-Do-
	24		-Do-
	25		-Do-
	26	4 pm	Bn Left Vierstraat for La Clytte – Divl. Reserve
	27	10 am	Representation of Bn went to Review by H.M. King George, Gen French at Lacne [unknown place name]
	28	9:30 am	Bn Muster Parade
	29	8:30 am	Men went to Div R Baths. Capt. Brothers of Bomb School delivered a lecture to offices at 8 pm.
	30		Bn. went for route march.
	31	9 am	Church parade followed by communion service.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st December to 31st December 1915. Volume 4.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
	1	4:30 PM	Battn. relieved 19th Battn a VIERSTRAAT- "B" . "D" Coys in trenches and "C" . "A" Coys in battalion reserve – 6 other ranks struck off strength
	2		Battn. Position same – 4 other ranks struck off strength + 17 others joined the battalion – Lieut J.[F?]. Campbell and Lieut H. Abbot attached for instruction.
	3		Battn. In same position – 3 other ranks sent to hospital.
	4		"A"."C" Coys relieved "B"."D" Coys in trenches – Major R. Emmerton went to hospital sick also 3 other ranks.
	5	4:30	Battn relieved by 19th Can Bn. 18th Bn in divisional reserve at LA CLYTTE – Major Sale returned from hospital.
	6		LA CYTTE – Companies practice Smoke Helmet drill. "B"-"D" Coy paid.
	7		LA CLYTTE – "A" and "C" Coys paid. Feet inspections by company.
	8		Ditto – Training for specialist bombers. Mach [machine] gun [illegible] – 5 other ranks sent to hospital.
	9		Ditto – Gas helmets inspected and feet inspected.
	10	6 pm	Relieved 19th Battn at VIERSTRAAT. "A"-"C" Coys in Trenches. "B"-"D" Battn reserve – 1 other rank returned from hospital.
	11		Battn in trenches and at VIERSTRAAT – 1 other rank returned from hospital and 6

			other ranks admitted to hospital – Position very quiet.
	12		Battn as yesterday. Lieut [illegible] Wigle appointed orderly officer to 4th Cdn. Inf. Bgde. (B.R..O 1570) 2 other ranks admitted to hospital – 10 other ranks returned from hospital.
	13		Battn as yesterday. Everything quiet and no casualties.
	14		"B"-"D" Coys relieved "A"-"C" Coys in trenches. Lieut CD [Kess] and Lieut RD McKay, Lieut [illegible] Burton joined the battalion. Artillery has been active today on both sides.
	15		Battn as yesterday – 9 other ranks struck off strength – 17 other ranks joined the Battn from 36th Reserve Battn.
	16		Battn relieved by 19th Bn. 18th Bn. Went to Brigade reserve at RIDGEWOOD.
	17		Bn. At RIDGEWOOD. – 6 other ranks admitted to hospital.
	18		Ditto – 2 other ranks admitted to hospital. Pte H [illegible]aich proceeded to England on leave. – 7 other ranks sent on woodcutting course.
	19		RIDGEWOOD – A gas attack was attempted this morning on an Imperial Division (49th) on our left flank about YPRES. The battalion 'stood-to' from 4 am until 9-30 am. The gas was not thick on our front but sufficient to make the eyes irritable – nothing troubled our front – 4 other ranks returned from hospital – 3 – O.R. admitted to hospital.
	20		RIDGEWOOD – everything quiet – 1 O.R. returned from hospital.

	21		Ditto – Major R. Emmerton returned from hospital also 2 – O.R. – 2 O.R. admitted to hospital.
	22		Relieved 19th Bn. At VIERSTRAAT and trenches – 11- O.R. struck off strength having been transferred to England – "A"-"C" Coy in trenches – "B"-"D" in Battn Reserve.
	23		Bttn in trenches at VIERSTRAAT – 2 – O.R. admitted to hospital – 2- O.R. returned from hospital.
	24		Battn as yesterday – Machine Gun section detached for [Bgde?] M.G. Coy – Lieut C. E. Am[illegible: actually Clayton Everett Ambery] appointed new M.G. Officer. 5 –O.R. sent to hospital.
	25		Battn as yesterday – Everything very quiet tonight and all day. Very little firing but no liberties where taken by either side.
	26		"B"-"D" Coys relieved "A"-"C" Coys in trenches – wishes for Xmas and the new Year were received from H.M. the King, H.R.H. The DUKE OF CONNAUGHT and Major General SAM HUGHES – Pte Newlands Pte C. Carthey killed in action [Note: confirmed names and details CWGC web site] – 3 – O.R. admitted to hospital.
	27		Battn as yesterday – Pte Storing killed in action – 3 – O.R. sent to hospital.
	28		Relieved by 19th Bn – 18th Bn went to divisional reserve at LA CLYTTE. Lieut McKeough attached to 3rd Div. for instruction.
	29		LA CLYTTE – Feet inspection in morning + inspection of kit in afternoon. Officers went to WESTOURTRE to study plan of attack. Shelled in which we lost 2 men.

	30		La CLYTTE [entire line illegible possibly a reference to training for the upcoming attack mentioned Dec 29.]
	31		Do [March] men to WESTOUTRE for practice attack.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st January to 31st January 1916. Volume 5.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
LA CLYTTE	Jan. 1		Battalion in LA CLYTTE in Divisional Reserve – "B" and D Companies were paid other Companies conducted training in specialists. Officers met together for dinners for the first time since coming over.
	2		LA CLYTTE – Company training and inspection of feet and equipment – 2 Other ranks sent to hospital.
	3		Do. [LA CLYTTE] Battalion left for trenches at 4.30 p.m. "A" and "C" Coys in trenches and remainder in battalion reserve at VIERSTRAAT. 1 O.R. arrived as reinforcement. Pte. Tepper went on special leave. 5 men admitted to hospital
	4		Battalion in trenches as yesterday. 2 O.R. admitted to Hospital and 1 returned.
	5		- Ditto – [Battalion in trenches as yesterday.] 2 O.R. [admitted to Hospital and 1 returned.]
	6		"B" and "D" Coys relieved "A" and "C" Coys in trenches. We went to Brigade Reserve at RIDGEWOOD. 6 O.R. admitted to hospital and 2 O.R. returned.
	7		Position of battalion as yesterday. Nothing unusual occurred today.
	8		Position of battalion as yesterday. 2 O.R. Admitted to hospital.
	9		Battalion relieved by 19th Canadian Battn in trenches. We went to Brigade reserve at RIDGEWOOD. 6 O.R. admitted to hospital and 2 O.R. Returned.
	10		Battalion in Brigade Reserve. 1 man returned from Hospital.
	11		-Ditto- [Battalion in Brigade Reserve.] Major EMMERTON and 2 O.R. admitted to hospital.

	12		-Ditto- [Battalion in Brigade Reserve.] 5 O.R. struck off strength. (Part LL Orders #2) 20 O.R. arrived as reinforcements and 6 O.R. returned from hospital.
	13		-Ditto- [Battalion in Brigade Reserve.] 1 O.R. to hospital.
RIDGEWOOD	14		Battalion in Brigade Reserve at RIDGEWOOD. 1 O.R. admitted to hospital and 1 O.R. Returned.
VIERSTRAAT	15		Battalion relieved by the 19th Canadian Battn in trenches. A & C Coys in trenches B & D Coy in battalion reserve. 4 O.R. admitted to hospital.
	16		Battalion as yesterday – Everything very quiet – Lt. Ambery promoted to Capt to date Oct. 15th.
	17		-Do- [Battalion as yesterday] Major Sale was badly hit about 9.30 p.m. by enemy rifle grenade, he died about midnight – 4 O.R. admitted to hospital. Major Milligan and 7 O.R. went on leave.
	18		B & D Coy relieved A & C Coys in trenches. 8 O.R. returned from hospital 2 Other Ranks taken off strength as munition workers.
	19		Battalion as yesterday. Major SALE was buried to-day in BEILLEUL [BAILLEUL]. G.O.C Army Corps and G.O.C. 4th Brigade attended service, plus O.C. 18th Battn and Company officers.
	20		-Do- [Battalion as yesterday.] Nothing to reports to-day. 2 O.R. returned from Hospital.
	21		Battalion relieved by 19th Can Bn. 18th Ban in Divisional reserve at LA CLYTTE. 8 men killed in action and 6 men struck off strength [rest of entry unintelligible]
	22		Battalion at LA CLYTTE. Companies to-day parade [unintelligible] baths and clothing.
	23		-Do- [Battalion at LA CLYTTE.] Companies parade for clothing and foot inspection. 8 O.R. Rcvd from hospital.
	24		Battn in Divisional Reserve. Coys practice in specialist work and go over Scheme to be adapted tomorrow. Seven O.R.

			went on leave – 4 O.R. ret'd from hospital. [see image at end of blog re. scheme.]
	25		Battn march WESTOURTE for tactical scheme as per attached orders by O.C. 18th Can Bn
	26		Battn in Divisional Reserve. Major Emmerton returned from hospital. Major Milligan returned from leave.
	27		-Do-[Battn in Divisional Reserve.] 2 O.R. admitted to hospital. T 4.30 pm Battn relieved 19th Bn in trenches. 'A' and 'C' Coys in trenches – 'B' and 'D' in battn reserve. 2 men admitted to hospital.
	28		Battn in Trenches as yesterday. Everything was quiet and nothing unusual.
	29		Battn in Trenches as yesterday. Pte. HENSON killed. Pte. McMENEMY wounded.
	30		"B" + "D" Coy relieved. "A" + "C" coy in trenches. [intelligible] INNES wounded. Major NELSON left for leave.
	31		Battn as yesterday. Pte ATHERTON wounded on fatigue. Scouts BROADWELL, REEVES reported missing – lost on patrol.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st February to 29th February 1916. Volume 6.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
VIERSTRAAT	Feb. 1		"B" and "D" Coys in trenches "M" + "N". Lt. Col. E.S. Wigle acting Brigadier 4th Can. Infy. Bgde. Lieut. RISPIN went to 1st Infy. Bgde. On Staff. 2 other ranks admitted to hospital. 2 other ranks reported missing. Failed to return from patrol.
	2	5 pm	Relieved by the 19th Can. Bn.. 18th Bn. went to Brigade Reserve at RIDGEWOOD. 2 other ranks admitted to hospital. 1 other rank returned from hospital.
RIDGEWOOD	3		Routine. 4 other ranks struck off strength of Battalion.
Do [Ditto]	4		-Ditto- [Routine] 2 other ranks admitted to hospital. 70 reinforcements arrived.
Do	5		-Ditto- [Routine] 2 other ranks returned from hospital.
Do	6		-Ditto- [Routine] Communion service was held at 11 a.m. CAPT. HALE proceeded on leave.
Do	7		Routine. LIEUTS. F. LAWSON and R.H. MARTIN arrived as reinforcements. CAPT. KENNY of 5th Ambulance attached to relieve CAPT. HALE (M.O.)
	8th	5 pm	Relieved 19th Can. Bn. at VIERSTRAAT. "A" + "C" Coys in trenches "M" + "N". LIEUT. C.P. LANG promoted to CAPTAIN to date from 30th Dec. 1915. CAPT. T.C. LAMB admitted to hospital.
VIERSTRAAT	9th		Nothing unusual. 4 other ranks admitted to hospital. 1 other rank returned from hospital.
Do	10th		MAJOR NELSON returned from leave. 2 other ranks admitted to hospital.

Do	11th		"B" + "D" Coys relieved "A" + "C" Coys in trenches at 6.30 pm.
Do	12th		"B" + "D" Coys in trenches. 4 other ranks struck of strength of Battalion.
Do	13th		Church Parade was held at 9.45 A.M. at VIERSTRAAT for Companies in Reserve. MAJOR JONES and CAPT. LOGHRIN proceeded on leave.
	14th	11 pm	Battalion relieved by 19th Can. Bn. Relief was delayed on account of heavy shell fire in BOIS CARRE Communication Trench. Battalion in Div. Reserve at LA CLYTTE. 2 other ranks returned from hospital. MAJOR NELSON admitted to hospital.
LA CLYTTE	15th		Coys held clothing, bath, pay parades – CAPT. HALE returned from leave.
Do	16		-Do- [Coys held clothing, bath, pay parades.] 6 p.m. Fatigue party for wire laying of 500 men. 20 other men arrived as reinforcements. 2 other ranks admitted to hospital. 2 other ranks returned from hospital.
Do	17th		Battn. received inoculation for Para typhoid. 5 other ranks returned from hospital.
Do	18		Inoculation completed. 3 other ranks returned from hospital.
Do	19		Battalion resting after inoculation. CAPT. T.C. LAMB returned from hospital.
VIERSTRAAT	20		Battalion relieved 19th Can. Bn. in trenches "M" + "N". "A" + "C" Coys in trenches. CAPT. EMERY and CAPT C.P. LAING proceeded on leave. MAJOR EMMERTON admitted to hospital.
Do	21		Position of Battn. as yesterday. 2 other ranks admitted to hospital.
Do	22		-Do- [Position of Battn. as yesterday.] 2 other ranks returned from hospital.

Do	23	6 pm	"B" + "D" Coys relieve "A" + "C" Coys. LIEUT. GWYN arrived as reinforcement.
Do	24		Position as yesterday. MAJOR JONES takes over duties as Commandant of Trench Warfare [Sheffield].
	25	6 pm	Battn. relieved by 19th Can. Bn. 18th Bn. in RIDGEWOOD in Brigade Reserve. LIEUT. DILLON (wounded) admitted to hospital. 6 other ranks struck off strength of Battn.
RIDGEWOOD	26		Position as yesterday.
	27		-Do- [Position as yesterday.] LIEUT. KERR transferred to artillery. LIEUT. FORBES-MITCHELL transferred to Bgde. Machine Gun Coy.
RIDGEWOOD	28		Battalion relieved 27th Battn. in S.P. Trenches. "A" Coy in reserve at RIDGEWOOD. 1 other ranks killed. 2 other ranks wounded.
Do	29		Position as yesterday. CAPT. EMERY & CAPT. C.P. LAING returned from leave.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st March to 31st March 1916. Volume 7.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
	1		Battn in SP trenches. Operation orders for cooperation in attacks on INTERNATIONAL trench on our left (attached). Bombardment commenced 5 pm until 5.30 pm. This was kept up during the night of March ½ becoming very intense about 2.30 A.M. 20th Can Bn was on our right and East Yorks (Imp) on our left. 5 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	2	5 AM 8 pm	Our position as yesterday. Bombardment intense until 5.15 A.M. 18th Bn did not take part in attack. Artillery on both sides very active all night. B Coy. relieved D Coy. At dusk enemy proceeded counter attacks by trench bombardment. This attack was not made on our front. Casualties 5 o.r. killed 15 o.r. wounded.
	3		Our position as yesterday. 2 o.r. admitted to hospital. 24 o.r. as reinforcements.
	4		Our position as yesterday. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. 2 o.r. returned from hospital. 5 o.r. struck off strength of Battn.
	5	7 p.m.	Battn relieved by 19th Can Bn 18th Battalion in Div Reserve at LA CLYTTE. CAPT. G.H. EMERY admitted to hospital. 2 o.r. killed in action. 3 o.r. returned from hosp. LIEUT RISPIN returned to Battn after having been temporarily attached to 1st Bgde Staff.
LA CLYTTE	6		Battn in Div Reserve. Feet inspection and Bath parades. 3 o.r. admitted to hospital. 2 o.r. returned from hospital.

Do	7	 3 pm	Battn in Div Reserve. Coy's clothing and pay parades. LA CLYTTE shelled lightly, Billets untouched. 2 o.r. admitted to hospital. 2 o.r. returned from hospital. Fatigue party of 250 men repairing support trenches S.P.8.
	8		Battn in Div Reserve. Paraded as yesterday. Fatigue party 500 men repairing support trenches in 4th Bgde area. 5 o.r. admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
	9		Battn in Div Reserve. Coy parades and inspection. 2 o.r. admitted to hosp.
	10		-Ditto- [Battn in Div Reserve] Coy parades. LIEUT. R.H. SHEFFIELD arrived as reinforcment. 1 o.r. (wounded) admitted to hospital. Part II orders #11 show following officers struck off strength of Battn: MAJOR G.J. INGRAM transferred to C.T.D. SHORNCLIFFE. MAJOR A.C. PRINCE transferred to C.T.D. SHORNCLIFFE. CAPT. W.D. PERRY dismissed from His Majesty's service. MAJOR R. EMMERTON transferred to England. CAPT. A.B. LAING transferred to England.
	11		Battn Relieved the 19th Can Bn in trenches S.P.8. 'A' and 'B' Coys in trenches. D Coy Battn Reserve (DEAD DOG FARM) C Coy Battn reserve (RIDGEWOOD) on our right 20th Can Bn on our left. 2 groups of patrols were out. Everything quiet. 35 reinforcements arrived. LIEUT. J. BEESON admitted to hospital.

	12		Position as of yesterday. Patrols out as usual. Nothing usual to report.
	13		Position as of yesterday. 1 o.r. killed in action. 1 o.r. wounded. 4 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	14	7 pm	Position as of yesterday. Relieved 'B' Coy. B Coy in Battn Reserve (RIDGEWOOD). C Coy in Battn Reserve (DEAD DOG FARM). 1 o.r. killed in action. 1 o.r. wounded. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. 10 o.r. returned from hospital. LIEUT K.D. McKay returned from hospital.
	15		Position as of yesterday. LIEUT K.D. McKay admitted to hospital. LIEUT. KERR reports to 4th Can Bgde C.F.A. 1 o.r. died of wounds. 4 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	16		Position as of yesterday. LIEUT. A.H. BURTON invalided and transferred to England and struck off strength of the Battn. 2 o.r. admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
	17		Battn relieved by 19th Can Bn 18th Battalion in Brigade Reserve. B, C, + D coys at RIDGEWOOD. A coy at HALLEBAST CORNER. 1 o.r. (wounded) admitted to hospital. 2 o.r. returned from hospital. Part II orders #12 shoe 18 o.r. struck off strength of battn. 40 o.r. arrived as reinforcements.
RIDGEWOOD	18		Position as of yesterday. 3 o.r. returned from hospital.
Do	19		Position as of yesterday. Battn payed. Routine.
Do	20		Position as of yesterday. 49 o.r. arrived as reinforcements. 1 o.r. (wounded) admitted to hospital.

Do	21		Position as of yesterday. LIEUTS. J.C. CULLEN and R.C. MITCHELL arrived as reinforcements. . 2 o.r. (wounded) admitted to hospital. 10 o.r. returned from hospital.
	22	6 pm	Battn relieved 58th Can Bn in trenches M + N. A + B Coys in trenches. C + D coys in Battn Reservice at VIERSTRAAT. 20th Can Bn on our left 22nd Can Bn on our right. 3 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	23		Position as of yesterday. (attached) letter received from Canadian Corps.
	24		Position as of yesterday. LIEUT. V.N. SMALLPIECE attached to Battn for instruction and posted to 'A' Coy. 20 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	25	7 pm	C + D coys relieved A + B in trenches. A + B in Battn reserve at VIERSTRAAT. CAPT. T.C. LAMB, CAPT. McKEOUGH, LIEUT. W.J. BAXTER and 22 o.r. proceeded on leave Part II orders no 13 show. 10 o.r. struck off strength of Battn.
	26		Position as of yesterday. 1 o.r. arrived as reinforcement. Nothing unusual.
	27		Position as of yesterday. 4.15 A.M. several mines fired under THE MOUND at ST. ELOI by the Division on our left. Our artillery cooperated in making heavy bombardment on enemy trenches and support under cover of which the NORTHUMBERLAND FUSILIERS and ROYAL FUSILIERS made an attack. This attack was made on our left. 2 o.r. Killed in action. 6 o.r. wounded admitted to hospital.. 2 o.r. returned from hospital.
	28	7 pm	Battn relieved by 19th Can Bn. 18th Can Bn in Divisional Reserve LA CLYTTE. A Coy detailed

			to take over trenches P.1.2+3. 6 o.r. admitted to hospital (wounded).
	29		C + D Coys in Divisional Reserve. Bath and clothing parades. LIEUTS J.A. CANE, A.S. ALLEN and D.M. NORTHCOMBE arrived as reinforcements. MAJOR L.E. JONES who has been commandant of the Trench Warfare School returned to duty with the Battn. 1 o.r. (wounded) admitted to hosp. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
	30	6 pm	B coy relieved A coy in trenches P1. A, C + D Coys in Divisional reserve at LA CLYTTE. Clothing parade. 4 o.r. killed in action. 13 o.r. admitted to hospital (8 wounded). 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
	31		Position as of yesterday. A Coy clothing and bath parade. 2 platoons of D Coy moved to strengthen B Coy in trenches P1. During night of March 30/31 enemy shelling became very heavy. 3 o.r. returned from hospital.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st April 1 to 30th April 1916. Volume 8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
CLYTTE	April 1	10:00 AM	Battalion in Divisional Reserve at LA CLYTTE. B coy and 2 platoons of D coy moved to hold trenches P.1.2+3. Enemy artillery active on this part of the front. Our artillery made a continued bombardment of enemy communication trenches and reserves in vicinity of ST. ELOI. This shelling was intensified from 2 pm to 3 pm and again from 5.30 pm to 6 pm. 2 o.r. admitted to hospital, LIEUTS J.A. MACKINTOSH and S.L. GUNN proceeded on leave.
	2	8 pm	Position as of yesterday. At 1.24 a.m. night of April ½ enemy made a bombing raid on trenches P4 which was repulsed by our artillery. 3.50 A.M. further bombing raid was repulsed by our bombers and machine guns. B & D Coys relieved by the 27th Can. Bn.
	3		Battn. at LA CLYTTE. General inspection. Working party 50 men repairing dug outs at YOORMEZEELE. 3 o.r. killed in action. 5 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	4		Battn. headquarters moved from LA CLYTTE to CAMP A. LIEUTS C.E.B. CORBOULD and H.R. MACKEDIE arrived as reinforcements. PART II orders No. 14 show 18 o.r. struck off strength.
	5		Battn. in Reserve at CAMP A. Routine. 4 o.r. to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
	6		Position as yesterday. 5.30 AM Battn. "Stood To". 7.30 AM Battn. moved up through VOORMEZEELE in reserve at CONVENT LANE.

			Front line held by 31st Can. Bn. Enemy artillery very active all day. This shelling was heavy on reserves and supports. CAPT. MCKEOUGH, CAPT. AMBERY and LIEUT. J. BAXTER returned from leave.
	7	4.30 AM	A and B coys withdrawn to CAMP A. C + D remained in reserve. Situation quieter. Leave cancelled. 6 o.r.s wounded. 1 o.r. returned from Hospital. Part II orders show – 2 o.r. died of wounds and 9 o.r.s invalided to ENGLAND and struck off strength.
	8		18th Battn. now in support at VOORMEZEELE. Orders received from 4th Can. Inf. Brigade for Brigade to attack craters no. 2 and 3. 18th Battn. in conjunction with 19th Can. Bn. to attack crater no. 3. 2 o.r. Killed in action. 10 o.r.s wounded. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
	9		For position see ___ Laudatory. The Army Commander wishes to say how pleased he is with the good work done last night which was materially improved our position. He wishes General Rennie and the troops concerned informed. Every effort must now be concentrated on establishing communications from our front line to the crates and in organized bombing attacks. Further comment by C.O. 18th The Commanding Officer wishes to add that he is greatly pleased with the result of last night's work and that the excellent work of the officers credit not only ourselves but to the whole of the 2nd Canadian Division

		4.30 pm approx	Operation order received from 4th Can. Inf. Bgde. for further operations tonight. LIEUT. BEESON struck off strength from 27.3.16. 1 or Killed in action. 25 o.r.s Wounded.
	10		Relief and working parties as per Brigade orders attached. 20 o.r.s arrived as reinforcements.
	11		Battalion relieved and move to CAMP I. LIEUTS D. NORTHCOMBE, J. KANE, C.H. KERR admitted to hospital. LIEUT. P. LAWSON reported "Died of Wounds" at C.C.S. no. 10. 9 o.r.s Killed in action. 1 o.r. Missing. 12 o.r.s wounded. 1 or returned from Hospital.
	12		Battn. at CAMP I. Routine. LIEUT. J.A. CLARKE and 13 o.r.s wounded. 3 o.r.s Killed in action. 1 o.r. admitted to Hospital (sick). 1 o.r. returned from Hospital.
	13		Battn. at CAMP I. 20 o.r.s Casualties reported admitted to Hospital. Routine.
	14		Battn. at CAMP I. Routine and bath parades. CAPT. T.C. LAMB returned from leave. LIEUT. W.J. BAXTER admitted to hospital (sick). LIEUT. V.N. SMALLPIECE takes over duties as Adjutant. Part II order show – 1 o.r. "Died of Wounds" 3 o.r.s Killed in action. 10 o.r.s strength decrease.
	15		Battn. in I Camp. Fatigue party 300 men to front line. 5 o.r.s admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from Hospital.
	16	3.00 pm	Battn. in I Camp. Church parade 2 pm. Communion service. 2.30 pm. Inspection of rifles by Armourer Sergeants. 1 o.r. died of wounds. 2 o.r.s admitted to Hospital. 3 o.r.s

			returned from Hospital. LIEUT. W.S. McDINTON [not found at LAC] arrived as reinforcement.
	17		Battn. in I Camp. 10 AM. Commanding Officer parade. 4 o.r.s admitted to hospital. 3 o.r.s returned from Hosp.
	18		Battn. in I Camp. Clothing parade. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
	19	3.00 pm	Battalion moved to billets in DICKEBUSCH and relieved 22nd Can. Bn. 1 o.r. killed. 2 o.r.s returned from Hospital. LIEUT. J.M. CANE reported evacuated to England.
	20		Battalion in DICKEBUSCH. 21 o.r.s arrived as reinforcements. 4 o.r.s admitted to Hospital. 4 o.r.s returned from Hospital.
	21	7 pm.	Battalion in DICKEBUSCH. LIEUT. V.N. SMALLPIECE (attached and Adjutant) returned to England. CAPT. T.C. LAMB A/Adjutant. Battalion moved to Brigade reserve at SCOTTISH WOOD and relieved the 31st Can. Bn.
	22		Battalion in SCOTTISH WOOD. 2 companies garrison VOORMEZEELE SWITCH and R.6 old French trench during night. LIEUT C.H. KERR admitted to Hospital.
	23		Battalion in SCOTTISH WOOD. 2 companies took over garrison VOORMEZEELE from 21st Can. Bn. 10 o.r. killed.
	24		Battalion in SCOTTISH WOOD. 7.30 pm Relieved 21st Can. Bn in front line trenches 14 to 18 inclusive. 16 o.r. admitted to Hospital.
	25		Battalion in Trenches. Very quiet day, nothing unusual occurred. LIEUT. H.A. COLTER arrived as reinforcement.

	26	 10:30 pm	Battalion in Trenches. 10 pm Advanced party of 24th Can. Bn. arrived to commence relief. Heavy bombardment. Bombing and artillery opened up from enemy side. This continued until 11.15 pm.
	27	3.30 AM	Relief completed. Battn. in A camp ST. HURBERTSUSHOCK. 9 o.r.s admitted to Hospital.
	28		Battn. in A camp. Men payed [sic] during morning. Muster parade in afternoon.
	29		Battn. in A camp. 12 noon Battn. moved to I camp RENIGHELST. Clothing parade and fatigue of 8 officers and 350 men out during night. 1 o.r. admitted to Hospital. 8 o.r. returned from Hospital. LT. COL. WIGLE proceeded on leave. MAJOR MILLIGAN assumed command.
	30	12.30 AM 11.30 AM	Battn. called to “Stand to” on account of enemy gas attack on our right. Battn. “Stood down” again at 2.30 pm but remained on a state of readiness during the whole day. Church parade at which LT. GEN. ALDERSON attended.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st May 1 to 31st May 1916. Volume 9.

Place	May	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
	1		Battalion in camp. Bath and clothing Parade. CAPT C.P. Laing returned from Hospital. 1 o.r. died. Fatigue party of 350 men out during night.
	2		Battalion in camp. Routine. 5 o.r. returned from Hospital. Battalion rifle and equipment inspection.
	3		Battalion in camp. 1 o.r. died of wounds. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. Part II orders show CAPT C.E.F. Ambery struck of strength on account of transfer to Canadian Record Office. Fatigue party of 400 men to front line on general works and improvements.
Camp	4	7 p.m.	7 pm Battalion moved to D camp. D.R.O. 2147 shoes CAPT A. CARLISLE (CHAPLAIN) attached to 18th Battalion. 3 o.r. admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
D CAMP.	5		LIEUT. R.B. BARNES arrived as reinforcement. LIEUT. J.C. CULLEN admitted to hospital. . 3 o.r. admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital. CAPT C.P. LAING detailed to attending Officer's course on sniping.
D CAMP.	6		LIEUT. G.V. NELSON arrived as reinforcement. D.R.O. 2167 shows S.M. AIKMAN to be Temporary Lieutenant. 11 o.rs. arrived as reinforcements. 1 o.r. wounded. 5 o.r.s admitted to hospital.
D CAMP.	7	9:30 AM	Church parade. BRIG. GEN. RENNIE attended. . 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
D CAMP.	8	7 p.m.	Battalion moved to Brigade Reserve at SCOTTISH WOOD and VOORMEZEELE. 'A' and 'D' coys garrison in VOORMEZEELE. LIEUT. R.H.

			SHEfFIELD temporarily appointed to command 'A' Coy.
BRIGADE RESERVE	9	8.30 pm.	Battalion position as yesterday. MAJOR G.W. NELSON returned to Battalion. Battalion relieved 29th Can Bn in centre section, trenches 15-16-17-18 and 19. 21st Can Bn relieved 18th Battn in Brigade reserve. 9 o.rs. arrived as reinforcements 5 o.rs. admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
	10		Position as yesterday. MAJOR G.W. NELSON relieved. CAPT. T.C. LAMB (paymaster) as Adjutant. 6 o.rs. wounded. 3 o.rs. admitted to hospital. 2 o.rs. returned from hospital. 20th Can Bn on our right. 19th Can Bn on our left.
	11	9 pm	'B' and "c" coys relieved. 'A' and 'D' coys in front lines. LIEUT. W.K. FRASER arrived as reinforcement. Bn. has attended to trenches 15 to 20 inclusive. LIEUT. R.H. SHEFFIELD admitted to Hospital. LIEUT. T.S. AIKMAN proceeded on leave. LIEUT. R.H. MARTIN detailed to report to R.P.C. 4 o.rs. wounded. 2 o.rs. admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
	12		Position as yesterday. 2 o.rs. Killed. 3 o.rs. wounded. 1 o.r. returned from Hospital.
	13	9 pm	21st Can Bn relieved 18th Can Bn. 18th Can Bn moved into Brigade reserve at SCOTTISH WOOD. 'A' and 'D' coys garrison VOORMEZEELE. 4 o.rs. wounded. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
CORP RESERVE	14	10 pm	Battn. relieved by 25th Can Bn. 18th Battn moved into Corp Reserve at I Camp. 11 o.rs. arrived as reinforcement.
I CAMP	15		MAJOR G.W. NELSON admitted to hospital. LIEUT. J.A. MACINTOSH takes over duties as adjutant. LIEUT. HODGINS proceeded on leave.

			1 o.r. wounded. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. 3 o.rs. returned from hospital.
I CAMP	16		Bath and clothing parade. Coy inspection of equipment. CAPT. C.E.P. AMBERY proceed to Canadian Record Office London and struck off strength.
I CAMP	17	9 pm/2 AM	Clothing and Bath parade. Rifle inspection by Brigade Armourer Sgt. Fatigue party 400 men working on general repairs, strengthening garrison and front line. LIEUT. W.J. BAXTER (Adjutant) returned from Hospital. 2 o.rs. returned from hospital.
I CAMP	18	10 AM	Commanding Officers' parade. LIEUTS. R.G. ELLIOT, J.S. BELL, T.S. AIKMAN returned from leave. 4 o.rs. admitted to Hospital. 2 o.rs. returned from hospital.
I CAMP	19		CAPT. G.C. HALE (MO) admitted to hospital. CAPT. R.P. FLEGG (C.A.M.C.) attached as M.O. 4 o.rs. admitted to hospital. 2 o.rs. returned from hospital. Fatigue party of 400 men to front line. MAJOR MILLIGAN proceeded on leave. MAJOR JONES assumed command.
I CAMP	20	9.30 AM	Church parade. Holy communion 10 AM. LIEUT. J.S. BELL attached 2nd Canadian School of Instruction. LIEUT. BARNES appointed M.O. Officer. 4 o.rs. admitted to hospital. 4 o.rs. returned from hospital.
CORP RESERVE I CAMP	21		CAPT. LOGHRIN, LIEUT. GWYN proceeded on leave. 8 o.rs. admitted to hospital. 2 o.rs. returned from hospital. Fatigue part 400 men to front line during night.
I CAMP	22		Routine. 11 o.rs. admitted to hospital. 9 o.rs. returned from hospital.
I CAMP	23	9.20 AM	Battalion muster parade. Routine. 3 o.rs. admitted to hospital. 7 pm Fatigue party 400 men to front lines.

I CAMP	24		Routine. 5 o.rs. admitted to hospital. 3 o.rs. returned from hospital.
I CAMP	25	9 AM	Commanding Officer parade
I CAMP	26		Routine. MAJOR J.H. PORTER who has been attached to 18th Bn proceeded to rejoin his unit. . LIEUT. R.H. MARTIN seconded from 21st April 1916 under authority A/13394. C.S.M. [S.S. or J.J.]RICHARDSON appointed Temp. Lieut.
	27		Routine. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital – 2 o.r. ret'd from hospital.
	28		Routine. Church Parade 9.30 am. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital & 1 o.r. returned.
	29		Routine. MAJOR MILLIGAN returned from leave & resumed command of Battn. Appoint. Of CAPT. R.F. FLEGG, C.A.M.C. to 18th Bn approved by G.M.O. [vice ?] CAPT. G.C. HALE [illegible] sick. LIEUT. A.S. ALLEN appt'd [illegible] officer. LIEUT. McCLINTON app'd Grenade officer. 2 o.r. admitted hospital & 4 o.r. ret'd.
FIELD	30		4th Can. Infy. Bgde. relieved 1st Bgde. See Battn operation orders attached. LIEUT GWYN ret'd from leave. 1 o.r. arr'd as reinforcement. 5 o.r. from Canadian Casualty Base Depot. 3 o.r. ret'd from hospital.
	31		Position as yesterday. Capt. LOGHRIN ret'd from leave.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st June 1 to 30th June 1916. Volume 10.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
Bedford House	1		Battalion in Brigade Reserve at BEDFORD HOUSE supporting 20th Canadian Bn 'B' Coy and Platoon of 'D" Coy at BEDFORD HOUSE. 1 Platoon 'D' Coy at STRONG POINT 7. 2 Platoons 'D' Coy at Trench "31R". 'A' Coy at "ECLUSE 8". 'C' Coy at BLUFF TUNNEL. 3 o.r.s returned from Hospital.
Bedford House	2		Position as of yesterday. CAPT. S.M. LOGHRIN admitted to hospital. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital. 14 o.r.s arrived as reinforcement.
Bedford House	3		Position as of yesterday. LIEUT. H.A. COLTER admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. Killed in Action. 3 o.r. s wounded. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. 3 o.r. returned from hospital.
Bedford House	4		Position as of yesterday. CAPT. C.C. HALE (MO) invalided to England and struck of strength (DA.AG) Part II orders #22 show 15 o.r.s struck of strength. MAJOR G.W. NELSON invalided and struck of strength. LIEUT. W.J. BAXTER appointed ADJUTANT.
	5	HONOURS	Battalion relieved 20th Canadian Bn. 'A' Coy in Trench 28 and Crater. 'B' Coy in Trench 29/30. 'C' Coy Trench 31 and 'D' Coy in Trench 32. 1st Canadian Div. on our left. 5th Brigade on our right. 5 o.r.s admitted to hospital (wounded). The King has been graciously pleased on the occasion of His Majesty's Birthday to

			give directions to the following appointments for services rendered in connection with Military operations in the field. "Distinguished Service Order" MAJOR R.J. BROOK 3rd Can. Bn. (Staff Chaplain 4th Can. Inf. Bde.) "Military Medals" 18th Canadian Bn. 54290 Cpl. C.E. FINCH 53815 L/Cpl. A.H. JONES 53999 L/Cpl. J. BORLAND 54186 L/Cpl. E. LAWSON 54022 Pte. E. HANCOCK
	6		Position as yesterday. Heavy evening bombardment of BEAN and POLLOCK and reserve trenches from 1 to 5 pm. Small party of enemy penetrated right junction of BEAN and POLLOCK consequent upon the destruction of the M.G. emplacement and Garrison at BEAN JUNCTION. Enemy was enabled to do so by means of an old communication trench but were driven out by remainder of Garrison at the BEAN under Cpl. ROUTLEY. They evidently hoped to find trench unoccupied. Garrison of the LOOP were called upon to "Stand To" by the sentry Pte. MONTGOMERY and rapid fire was opened as the BOSCHES retired. A wounded Hun was secured in front of POLLOCK. 10 o.r.s Killed in Action. 30 o.r.s wounded. 24 o.r.s arrived as reinforcements.
	7		Position as yesterday. Under authority A/13734 A.Gs. Branch Sgt. W.P. Cole appointed Temp. Lieut. 2 o.r.s wounded. 2

			o.r.s (sick) admitted to hospital. 4 o.r.s returned from Base hospital.
	8		Position as yesterday. 5 o.r.s wounded. 10 o.r.s (sick) admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
	9		Position as yesterday. 1 o.r. reported "Died of Wounds." 3 o.r.s wounded. . 5 o.r.s returned from hospital.
	10		Position as yesterday. 20 o.r.s arrived as reinforcements. 1 o.r. reported "Died of Wounds" 2 o.r.s wounded. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. Lieut. W.J. Baxter (Adj) proceeded on leave. CAPT. T.C. LAMB (Paymaster) takes on duties of Adjutant.
	11		Night of 11/12th 18thth Can. Bn. relieved by 20th Can. Bn. 18th Bn. moved into Brigade reserve at DICKEBUSCH. 40 o.r.s arrived as reinforcements.
DICKEBUSCH	12		Position quiet – Fatigue parties 6 – o [officers], 280 – o.r. on wiring and carrying on front line. Late – 53646 Sgt. R. Cunningham awarded D.C.M., Late 54324 Pte. T. Jones awarded Military Medal. 2 o.r. returned from hospital. CAPT. F.M. LOGHRIN and LIEUT. H.A. COULTER returned from hospital.
	13		Position as of yesterday. LIEUT. J.F. PERKINS arrived as reinforcement. 7 o.r. returned from hospital.
	14		Position quiet. MAJOR L.E. JONES and LIEUT. J.J. RICHARDSON returned from leave. 8 o.r.s returned from hospital. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. 11 pm times on all watches and clocks advanced 60 minutes.

			Extract from Signal Message, 4th C.I.B. The following received from the C. in C. Please convey to the Canadian Corps my warm congratulations in their gallant and successful attack.
	15		Position as of yesterday. 1 o.r. wounded. 6 o.r.s (sick) admitted to hospital. 5 o.r.s returned from Base hospitals.
	16		Position as of yesterday. CAPT. E.H. SHUTTLEWORTH proceeded to England. 4 o.r.s admitted to hospital. 3 o.r.s returned from hospital.
	17		18th Canadian Bn. relieved 20th Canadian Bn. in front line. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital. 2 o.r.s wounded. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital. LIEUT. R.O. Mitchell returned from hospital.
FRONT LINE	18		Position fairly quiet.12 o.r.s wounded. 1 o.r. (sick) admitted to hospital. 4 o.r.s returned from hospital. Extract from 4th C.I.B. message. The G.O.C. 2nd Canadian Division approves of the following officers of wearing the badges of rank of Captain. LIEUT. J.A. McINTOSH, D.E.A. RISPIN.
	19		Position as of yesterday. CAPT. T.C. LAMB (Paymaster) who has been acting Adjutant proceeded on leave. LIEUT. W.J. BAXTER returned from leave. 1 o.r. "Died of Wounds". 4 o.r.s wounded + 1 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	20		Position as of yesterday. LIEUT. H.H. SYKES, J.C. NEWBURN, F.C. MAUND, and H.D. HUNNETT arrived as reinforcements.

			2 o.r.s admitted to hospital. LIEUT. T.S. AIKMAN admitted to hospital (wounded).
	21		Position as of yesterday. Nothing unusual. 1 o.r. returned from hospital. 5 o.r.s wounded. 4 o.r.s sick admitted to hospital.
	22		Position quiet. LIEUTS. W.F. COLE and J.F. PERKINS proceeded on leave. 6 o.r.s wounded. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital. 2 o.r.s Died of Wounds.
	23		Position as of yesterday. Enemy shelling heavy on Reserve line. 2 o.r.s Killed in Action. 1 o.r. "Died of Wounds." 2 o.r.s returned from hospital. 2 o.r.s Died of Wounds.
RESERVE	24		20th Battn. relieved the 18th Battn. in front line. 18th Can. Bn. in [reserve] at Bedford House. 'C' + 'D' Coys at BEDFORD HOUSE. 'B' Coy in TUNNELL. 'A' Coy at ECLIPSE 8. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital. CAPT. R.F. PLEGG (M.O.) admitted to hospital. MAJOR A. CAMPBELL (C.A.M.C.) takes on duties of M.O.
	25		Position as yesterday. Nothing unusual. 4 o.r.s admitted to hospital. 3 o.r.s returned from hospital.
	26		Position as yesterday. 2 o.r.s wounded. 2 o.r.s sick admitted to hospital. 6 o.r.s returned to Battalion from Woodcutting. LIEUTS. E.R.V. Lloyd and N.H. Russell arrived as reinforcements.
	27		Position as yesterday. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital. Part II orders #25 shows 32 o.r.s struck off strength of Battalion. LIEUT. S.L. GUNN (sick in England) struck off strength.

	28		Position quiet. CAPT. R.F. FLEGG (M.O.) returned from hospital. MAJOR S. CAMPBELL returns to 5th Field Ambulance. 3 o.r.s wounded. 2 o.r.s sick admitted to hospital.
	29	8 pm	18th Can. Bn. relieved 20th Can. Bn. in front line. LIEUT. R.H. SHEFFIELD returned from hospital. 2 o.r.s wounded. 2 o.r.s sick admitted to hospital. 10 o.r.s returned from hospital.
	30		Position as yesterday. 1 o.r. ret'd from hospital. CAPT. T.C. LAMB and LIEUT. W.F. COLE returned from leave.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st July 1 to 31st July 1916. Volume 11.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
Front Line	1		Battalion in trenches at BLUFF INTERNATIONAL TRENCH, BEAN and POLLOCK. 2 o.r.s. Wounded, 2o.r.s.sick, admitted to hospital
	2		Position as yesterday. Enemy artillery action 3 o.r.s. "Killed in action." 6 o.r.s. wounded. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. 2 o.r.s. returned from hospital. Lieut. W.K. FRASER admitted to hospital (sick). Lieuts. W.H. WILLARD, W.O. BROWN, W.F. HUYCKE arrived as reinforcements.
	3		Position as yesterday. 1 o.r. "Killed in Action", 2 o.r.s. sick, 1 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	4		Battalion relieved by 31st Can. Bn. 18th Battalion in reserve at QUEBEC CAMP. Nothing unusual.
QUEBEC CAMP	5		Clothing Parades and Routine. 3 o.r.s. returned from base hospitals. 2 o.r.s.(sick) admitted to hospital. 2 o.r.s. returned from hospital.
QUEBEC CAMP	6		Pay Parade. Part II orders #26 shows 41 o.r.s. struck off strength of Battalion. 8 o.r.s. admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
QUEBEC CAMP	7		Battalion rifle inspection by Brigade Armourer Sgts. DICKEBUSCH FATIGUE party replaced and officers relieved. Lieut. R.H. SHEFFIELD proceeded to ENGLAND under more orders
QUEBEC CAMP	8		Routine. 2 o.r.s. sick admitted to hospital. Lieuts P.C. PEPPIATT and J.C. CHILSOM arrived as reinforcements.
QUEBEC CAMP	9		Church parade 10 am. 1 o.r. reported "Died of Wounds" 6-7-16 C.C.S. 2 o.r.s. admitted to

			hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital. Lieut. A.P. ROSS arrived as reinforcement.
QUEBEC CAMP	10		Parades as per syllabus attached. 3 o.r.s. admitted to hospital.
QUEBEC CAMP	11		Parades as per syllabus attached. Battalion as gas demonstration 2.30 pm. CAPT. T.C. LAMB admitted to hospital. Part II orders shows 24 o.r.s, 1 officer struck of strength of Battalion.
QUEBEC CAMP	12		Parades as per syllabus attached. LIEUT. C.E.B. CO.R.BOULD (wounded) repo.r.ted transferred to England,
QUEBEC CAMP	13		Parades as per syllabus attached. 100 o.r.s. arrived as reinforcements. 3 o.r.s. admitted to hospital.
QUEBEC CAMP	14		Battalion parade for Pay. LIEUTs. E.R.V. LLYOD and H.D. DUNNETT proceeded on leave. CAPT. C.H. EMERY takes over duties of paymaster. 2 o.r.s. admitted to hospital.
QUEBEC CAMP	15	7 pm	Battalion moved to front line and relieved 22nd Can. Bn. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. 2 o.r.s. returned from hospital.
TRENCHES	16		Position as shown in operation orders. 3 o.r.s.(sick) admitted to hospital. 3 o.r.s. wounded.
TRENCHES	17		Position as yesterday. Enemy artillery very active. 2 o.r.s. killed in Action. 9 o.r.s. wounded. 3 o.r.s. sick admitted to hospital. 2 o.r.s. returned from hospital.
TRENCHES	18		'A' and 'B' coys relieved 'C' and 'D' coys in front line. Part II orders #28 shows 2 officers and 14 o.r.s. struck off strength of Battalion. Enemy shelling heavy to rear of line. 5 o.r. sick admitted to hospital
TRENCHES	19		Position as yesterday. LIEUTS. A.R. MACKEDIE and R.O. MITCHELL (wounded) admitted to

			hospital. 10 o.r.s. wounded. 4 o.r.s. sick admitted to hospital. 2 o.r.s. returned from hospital.
TRENCHES	20		Position as yesterday. LIEUT. N.H. RUSSELL proceeded on leave. 1 o.r. Killed in Action. 1 o.r. Died of Wounds. 2 o.r.s. reported Died of Wounds in hospital.
TRENCHES	21		Position quiet. LIEUT. J.C. CULLEN returned from hospital. 1 o.r. Killed in Action. 1 o.r. wounded. 3 o.r.s. sick admitted to hospital.
TRENCHES	22		Position as yesterday. Nothing unusual. Enemy artillery action. 5 o.r.s. wounded. 2 o.r.s. sick admitted to hospital, 4 o.r.s. returned from hospital. C and D coys relieved A and B coys front line.
TRENCHES	23		Position as yesterday. 1 o.r. reported "Died of Wounds" #10 C.C.S. 20-7-16. 1 o.r. killed in action. LIEUT. W.H. WILLARD and 3 o.r.s. wounded and admitted to hospital. 49 o.r.s. arrived as reinforcements. LIEUTS. E.R.V. LLYOD and H.D. DUNNETT returned from leave.
TRENCHES	24		Position as yesterday. Part II orders #29 shows 17 o.r.s. struck off strength of Battalion. 8 o.r.s. sick. 2 o.r.s. wounded, admitted to hospital. 3 o.r.s. returned from hospital.
TRENCHES	25		Position as yesterday. 4 o.r.s. admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital. Reconnaissance of Enemy wire made by patrol in view of a raid.
TRENCHES	26	10.30 pm	Position as yesterday. 2 o.r.s. sick 6 o.r.s. wounded admitted to hospital. Scouts and bombers made raid on enemy trench.

TRENCHES	27		A and B Coys relieved C and D Coys in front line. 1 o.r. reported “missing”, 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
TRENCHES	28		Position as shown yesterday. LIEUT. W.K FRASER returned from hospital. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital.
TRENCHES	29		Position quiet. SGT. T RAYWARD appointed Temp. Lieut and posted to ‘D’ Coy. 2 o.r.s. wounded.
TRENCHES	30		Position as yesterday. 30 o.r.s. arrived as reinforcements. 2 o.r.s. admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
TRENCHES	31		Battalion will be relieved tonight in front line and move units Reserve at ALBERTA CAMP.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st August 1st to 31st August 1916. Volume 12.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
ALBERTA CAMP	1		Battalion in reserve at ALBERTA CAMP. Pay and Bath parades. 20 o.r.s arrived as reinforcements. 16 o.r.s returned from Base hospital.
ALBERTA CAMP	2		Routine. Clothing parade. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital. Lieut. D.S. WIGLE S.O.S. of this Battalion on being invalided to England 30-7-16.
ALBERTA CAMP	3		Battalion route marching in heavy order. Sgt. W.J. MORRIS granted a commission as Temp. Lieut. 1 sick admitted to hospital.
ALBERTA CAMP	4		Routine. Company parades. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital.
ALBERTA CAMP	5		Brigade on Route March and maneuvers. MAJORS BARBER, FAIRBANK and CAPT. GANDER arrived as reinforcements. Lieut. RAYWARD proceeded on leave. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital.
ALBERTA CAMP	6		Battalion Church parade 10 AM. Part II order #30 dated 31-7-16 shows 1 officer and 20 o.r.s struck of strength of the Battalion. 3 o.r.s returned from hospital.
ALBERTA CAMP	7		LIEUT. W.H. WILLARD returned from hospital. LIEUT. B.J. BATES and H.W. SMITH arrived as reinforcements. 2 o.r.s discharged unfit and sent to Base. 3 o.r.s returned from hospital.
	8		The 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade relieved the 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade in VIERSTRAAT sector. 18th Canadian Battalion moved into Brigade Reserve at LACLYTTE.

			LIEUT. W.O. BROWN accidently killed. 14 o.r.s wounded.
LACLYTTE	9		Company parades. General inspection by MAJOR GEN. TURNER and BRIG. GEN. RENNIE.
LACLYTTE	10		Position as yesterday. 20 o.r.s arrived as reinforcements. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
LACLYTTE	11		Battalion Pay parade. Part II order #31 shows 30 o.r.s struck off strength of Battalion. LIEUT. H.D. DUNNETT admitted to hospital sick. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital. LIEUTS. J.P. CHRYSTAL and A.E. COOK arrived as reinforcements.
LACLYTTE	12		Battalion Pay and Bath parades. 3 o.r.s returned from hospital. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. D.R.O. #2648 shows 6 o.r.s appointed to Commissions from 18th Can. Bn.
LACLYTTE	13		Battalion in Reserve. 3 o.r.s admitted to hospital. Extract from London Gazette;- LIEUTS. J.A. McINTOSH and D.E.A. RISPIN [to] be Temp. CAPTAINS. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
LACLYTTE	14		Routine. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. 3 o.r.s returned from hospital.
	15		18th Battalion relieved the 19th Battalion in the line. 'C' and 'D' Coys in trenches M and N. 'A' and 'B' Coys in Battalion reserve at VIERTRAAT. 1 o.r. arrived as reinforcement.
TRENCHES	16		Position quiet. 4 o.r.s to Base, considered unfit by A.D.M.S., 2nd CAN. DIV. 1 o.r. sick admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital. 1 o.r. "Killed in Action."
	17		Position as yesterday. Enemy artillery active. 53648 Pte. A. FORRESTER awarded

			the Military Medal. 4 o.r.s sick admitted to hospital.
	18		Position as yesterday. Part II orders #32 shows 8 o.r.s S.O.S. 18th Battn.
	19		'A' and 'B' Coys relieved 'C' and 'D' Coys in front line. LIEUT. W.J. MORRIS proceeded on leave. LIEUT. T. KIRKHAM admitted to hospital. 5 o.r.s returned from hospital.
	20		Position as yesterday. MAJOR H.L. MILLIGAN granted permission to wear badges of rank of LIEUT. COL. LIEUT. A.S. ALLEN awarded MILITARY CROSS. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital.
	21		Position as yesterday. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital. 30 o.r.s arrived as reinforcements. Nothing unusual.
	22		18th Canadian Battn. relieved by 46th Can. Battn. 18th Can. Bn. moved into Kenora Camp.
KENORA CAMP	23		Battn. resting. Bath and clothing parades. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital. Commanding Officer's parade.
	24	5 AM	Battalion parade full marching order for march to STEENVOORDE. 4th Canadian Bridge group move as a whole. Arrived at Billets 10.30 a.m. Battalion resting.
STEENVOORDE	25		Battalion in billets. Commanding Officer's parade and inspection. Full marching order. Part II #33 shows 22 o.r.s S.O.S. of Battalion.
	26		Reveille 3.30 a.m. Battalion marched through CASSEL to Billets in NOORDPEENE.
	27		Battalion marched to Billets at MILLAIN. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital.

	28		"Fall in" 6.30 a.m. Marched to billets at TOURNEHEM through WATTEN and NORDASQUES. LIEUT. R.H. MARTIN S.O.S. from 24-8-16 posted to R.F.C.
TOURNEHEM	29		Battalion on Route march and maneuvers. 24 o.r.s arrived as reinforcements. LIEUT. W.F. COLE admitted to hospital while on course. 1 o.r. returned from hospital. Pay parade.
	30		Battalion issued with LEE-ENFIELD rifles in place of ROSS MARK III. Battalion Pay parades completed. "WATTEN" placed "Out of Bounds" for troops of 2nd Can. Division.
	31	8 am	Battalion parade for training as per Brigade orders.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st September 1st to 30th September 1916. Volume 13.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
	1		Battalion parade for musketry practice. 1 other rank sick admitted to hospital
	2		Company drill and Routine. MAJOR. H.L. MILLIGAN promoted to rank of LIEUT Col. From 8.7.16 authority D.R.O. 2428. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	3		Routine. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. Part D order #34 shows 16 o.r.s. S.O.S. of battalion.
	4		Battalion marched to and entrained at ARDRUICK arrived at AUX-les-CHATEAUX at 10:50 pm and marched to Billets at CRAMONT. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. 2 o.r.s. returned from billets.
	5		Battalion resting in billets.
	6		Battalion marched to billets at BONNEVILLE.
	7		Battalion marched to billets at HERIBRATT.
	8		Battalion marched to billets in WOOD at YADINCOURT.
	9		Battalion marched to Albert and bivouacked in field (BRICKFIELDS).
	10		Battalion resting. Lieut. W.F. Cole (sick) invalided to England and S.O.S. of Battalion.
	11		Battalion on parade, Company and Platoon drills. 2 o.r. sick admitted to hospital. Part II orders #25/36 show 6 o.r.s. S.O.S. of Battalion.
	12		Company and Platoon drills. 2 o.r. sick and admitted to hospital.
	13		Company and Platoon drills. Enemy shelled bivouac in afternoon.

		7 pm.	#1 and 4 Platoon moved to front line.
	14		Battalion moved in Fighting order from Brickfields. Took up position on right of frontage allotted to 4th Can. Inf. Bgde. viz 18th Bn right, 20th Bn centre, 21st left.
	15	6.24 AM	Battalion attacked German front and second lines to depth of 1,200 yds. And held the position gained (both objectives gained).
	16	morning	Position as yesterday. Battalion holding ground gained. Battalion relieved by Gordon Highlanders. Battalion in reserve at TARA VALLEY. 57 o.r.s. arrived as reinforcements. 7 Officers reported Killed in action, 4 wounded, 1 missing.
	17		Battalion resting at BRICKFIELDS. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital (sick).
	18		Battalion marched to Billets in WOOD at VADENCOURT.
	19		Battalion marched to LAVICOGNE. 5 o.r.s. returned from hospital. 11 o.r. arrived reinforcement.
	20		Battalion resting. Extract from D.R.O. 2790 LIEUT. J.A. McINTOSH to be Temp Major from 1st July, 1916. 49 o.r. reported Killed in Action. 203 o.r.s. reported wounded. 69 o.r.s reported missing.
	21		Battalion marched to St. LEGER les DOMARTS.
	22		Battalion in billets. Rifle inspection and Commanding Officer's parade. Pay parade.

			Part II order #37 shows 3 o.r.s. S.O.S. of Battalion.
	23		Battalion marched to LAVICOGNE. 7 o.r.s. returned from hospital. LIEUT. G. BROOKS arrived as reinforcement.
	24		Battalion marched to Billets in woods at VADENCOURT.
	25		Battalion marched to ALBERT. 6 pm. Battalion moved to CHALK PIE. LIEUT. W.F. HUYKE proceeded to C.T.D. Shorncliffe, Eng.
	26		Position as yesterday. Battalion in reserve.
	27		Battalion moved into SAUSAGE VALLEY.
	28		Battalion moved to SUNKEN ROAD.
	29		Position as yesterday.
	30		Battalion relieved 21st Battalion in line. B, C, D. Coys in line. A Coy in support.

18 CANADIAN BATTN

Officers Killed in Action	Officers Wounded
CAPT. S.M. LOGHRIN	LIEUT. H.H. SYKES
CAPT. W.S. McKEOGH	LIEUT. J.M. CHILSOM
LIEUT. W.J. MORRIS	LIEUT. H.W. SMITH
LIEUT. F.C. MAUND	LIEUT. N.H. RUSSELL
LIEUT. J.C. MEWBURN	
LIEUT. A.B. BARNES	Missing
LIEUT. W.H. WILLARD	LIEUT. B.J. BATES

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st October 1st to 31st October 1916. Volume 14.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
SOMME	1 and	 3.15 pm	The night of 1st/2nd 18th Can Battalion relieved 21st Canadian Battn in line in front of Courcellette [sic]. 22nd Canadian Battalion on our left. Battalion advanced 500 yds and dug new trenches and held position taken. Left front was exposed owing to the Battn on our left being unable to advance but was covered by our Lewis Guns.
	2		Battalion still holding positions gained.
	3		Battalion moved into reserve at SAUSAGE VALLEY. LIEUT. L.A. BISSELL taken on as reinforcement from 28.9.16. LIEUT. A.E. COCK and 3 wounded, 9 o.r.s. admitted to hospital. 66 o.r.s. arrived as reinforcements.
	4		Position as yesterday LIEUT. McBRIDE arrived as reinforcement. MAJOR L.E. JONES and MAJOR J.A. McINTHOSH (on duty) reported wounded. 24 o.r.s. reported "Killed in Action." 78 o.r. reported wounded. 11 o.r.s. reported missing. LIEUT. BISSELL wounded.
SAUSAGE VALLEY	5		Battalion in reserve. 14 o.r.s. returned from Hospital. Clothing parade. Special leave for men who did good works in the line opened up.
WARLOY	6		Battalion marched to Billets at WARLOY. LIEUT Col. H.L. MILLIGAN and 2 o.r.s. proceeded on leave. MAJOR G.F. MORRISON 19th Can. Bn. assumed command of 18th Battalion.

BONNEVILLE	7		Battalion marched to Billets at LAVICOGNE. 3 o.r.s. returned from hospital. Decorations awarded by General Officer Commanding in Chief list attached.
BONNEVILLE	8		Battalion marched to Billets at BONNEVILLE. LIEUT. M. DUNSFORD arrived as reinforcement. 4 o.r.s. (wounded 15-9-16) returned from hospital. Part II order #40
BONNEVILLE	9		Battalion resting. 5 o.r.s. sick admitted to hospital. MAJOR C.O. FAIRBANK received move order to report to G.O.C. C.T.D. Shorncliffe.
BONNEVILLE	10		Battalion resting. 3 o.r.s. proceeded on special leave. Battalion pay parade. 128 o.r.s. arrived as reinforcements. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
REMAINSNIL	11		Battalion marched to Billets at REMAINSNIL. LIEUT. W.K. FRASER admitted to hospital.
SIBIVILLE	12		Battalion marched to Billets at SIBIVILLE.
HOUVELIN	13		Battalion marched to Billets at HOUVELIN.
BRUAY	14		Battalion marched to Billets at BRUAY. 2 o.r.s. returned from hospital.
BRUAY	15		Battalion resting. Parade called G.O.C. 2nd Can. Div. to present decorations for bravery in the field. 1 o.r. proceeded on special leave.
BARLIN	16		Battalion marched to Billets in BARLIN. 10 casuals returned from hospital.
HERSIN	17		Battalion marched to HERSIN. TRANSPORT LINES in HERSIN. Battalion moved into Billets at BULLY GRENAY. 38 o.r.s. arrived as reinforcements.
	18		Battalion in reserve Billets at BULLY GRENAY. MAJOR J.A. McINTOSH and 1 o.r. proceeded on leave. 2 o.r. casuals returned from hospital.

	19		Positions as yesterday, everything very quiet. Nothing unusual 2 o.r.s returned from hospital.
	20		Position as yesterday. LIEUTS. V.M. EASTWOOD, J. Mc. WATT, and P.G. MIGHT arrived as reinforcements. LIEUT. H.W. McBRIDE admitted to hospital.
	21		Position as yesterday. Nothing unusual.
	22		Position as yesterday. LIEUTS. S.C. KIRKLAND, and W.G. WORTH arrived as reinforcements. 92 o.r.s. arrived as reinforcements. 3 o.r. casuals returned from Base hospitals. MAJOR L.E. JONES and LIEUT. W.J. BAXTER returned from hospital.
	23	12 noon	Battalion relieved 20th Canadian Battalion in Front line. MAROC SECTOR. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital.
FRONT LINE	24		Position as per operation order. Nothing unusual. 3 o.r.s. reported "Died of Wounds". 1 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	25		Position as yesterday. Everything quiet.
	26		Position as yesterday. 10 o.r.s. arrived as reinforcements. 2 o.r.s. admitted to hospital.
	27		Position as yesterday. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. 2 reported killed in action 2-10-16.
	28		Position as yesterday. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	29		Battalion relieved in front line by 20th Canadian Bn. 18th Can. Bn. in reserve at BULLY.
BULLY	30		Battalion in Brigade reserve. Inspection of clothing, equipment and ammunition. N.C.O.s instructional parade under R.S.M.
ditto	31		Battalion in Brigade reserve. Company and platoon drill.

EXTRACT D.R.O. 2864

List of decorations awarded to Officers and men of the 18th Battalion by G.O.Commanding in Chief for bravery in the field.

D.S.O.

LIEUT. J.J. RICHARDSON

MILITARY CROSS

LIEUT. R.G. ELLIOTT

LIEUT. W.K. FRASER

LIEUT. E.R. LLOYD

LIEUT. W.S. McCLINTON

LIEUT. H.H. SYKES

D.C.M.

53610 L/Sgt. C.E. Routley

53659 PTE. R.H. Burgers

53947 PTE. J. Nelson

Military Medal

53072 Coy. S.M. J.C. Frith

53164 Corp. G. Thomas

53661 Corp. W.S. Caldwell

53178 Pte. H. Worsfold

53622 Sgt. H. Tripp

53631 Sgt. G.H. Williams

54274 Pte. F.E. Manby

54154 Pte. D. Egan

53166 Pte. W.F. Tope

53986 Pte. F. Hodson

53663 L/Cpl. C. Cook

53280 Pte. R.H. Ribton

141018 Pte. H. Leary

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st November 1st to 30th November 1916. Volume 15.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
BULLY	1		18th Canadian Battalion in Brigade reserve. Company and platoon drill. Units special training. Extract from D.R.O. 2976 "To be Acting Staff Captain 4th Canadian Inf. Brigade CAPT. D.E.A. RISPIN 18th Can. Bn." LIEUT. COL. H.L. MILLIGAN taken on the strength of C.T.D. [Canadian Training Depot] and posted to GENERAL LIST from 9-1016. 2 o.r.s. returned from hospital.
DO [ditto]	2		Battalion pay and clothing parades. MAJOR C.P. LAING to be HON CAPT and Paymaster the 18th Canadian Bn. from 27-9-16.
DO	3		Foot inspection by Company Commanders. Inspection of N.C.O. by G.O.C. 4th Canadian Brigade. Marching order without packs. Inspection of all rifles by Brigade Armourer. LIEUT. A.S. ALLEN M.C. s.o.s. on account of being transferred to R.F.C.
MOVE	4	9 AM	18th Battalion relieved 20th Battalion in front line. CALONNE II sector. A and C up in front line. B and D coys in support. Companies moved off by platoons at 200 yds interval. Completion of reliefs wire to Battalion H.Q. CODE R.C. 1 o.r. accidentally wounded. 3 o.r. admitted to hospital.
FRONTLINE	5		Position as yesterday. Nothing unusual. LIEUT. G.S. BROOKS to England sick and s.o.s. from 12-10-16.
FRONTLINE CALLONE II	6		Position as yesterday. LIEUT. S.C. KIRKLAND admitted to hospital (sick). 4 o.r.s. sick admitted to hospital. Nothing unusual, all quiet.

DO	7		Position as yesterday. Violent trembling of SOUTHERN CRASSIER was felt for 10 sec. at 9 AM. Two patrols under Sgt. DOUGALL noticed an enemy wiring party. He returned and got a Lewis Gun out to the lip of Crater M.4.C.6.6.1/4 and fired upon the party, who were only 30 yds away. Many were heard to cry out, and the Enemy immediately opened up with his M.G.s. British M.G.s from CRASSIER also opened up. 1 o.r. accidentally wounded) to hospital.
DO	8		Position as yesterday. Two patrols covered Battalion frontage and reported all quiet. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
DO	9		Position as yesterday. Nothing unusual. CPL. HUNT, sniper, shot 1 Hun. 2 patrols covered battalion frontage and reported all quiet. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital, 1 o.r. returned from hospital. MAJOR G.F. MORRISON proceeded on leave.
	10		18th Canadian Battn. relieved by 20th Canadian Bn. in front line. 18th Battalion moved into Brigade support at CALONNE. LIEUT. S.C. KIRKLAND returned from hospital.
CALONNE	11		Battalion in Brigade support. Rifle inspection by Company Commanders. 2 o.r. admitted to hospital.
DO	12		Position as yesterday. Routine. 3 o.r. admitted to hospital.
DO	13		Position as yesterday. LIEUT. R.G. ELLIOT returned from leave. 3 o.r.s. admitted to hospital.
DO	14		Position as yesterday. Routine. 8 o.r.s. previously reported Wounded now reported “Wounded and Missing.”
DO	15		Position as yesterday. 3 o.r.s. arrived as reinforcements.

DO	16		18th Battalion relieved 20th Battalion in front line CALONNE II sector. Right Front "B Coy". Right Support "A Coy". Left Front "D Coy" Left Support "C" Coy. MAJOR J.A. McINTOSH admitted to hospital.
FRONTLINE	17		Position as take up yesterday. Situation quiet. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital.
CALLONE II	18		Position as yesterday. Patrol under Sgt. DOUGALL examined crater at M4.C.6.7. They were spotted by the enemy who opened up with Bombs and rifle fire. Four other patrols coved the frontage and examined our wire. Enemy reported quiet.
CALLONE II	19		Position same. LIEUT. F.E. BECKEL arrived as reinforcement. 2 o.r. returned from hospital. Enemy very alert near the Crassier. Our patrol was unable to get close owing to numerous flares used by the enemy. The enemy was reported to be very alert on the whole front.
DO	20		Position as yesterday. Nothing unusual. 4 o.r.s. admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
DO	21		Position quiet. Four patrols covered whole frontage and a Protective patrol remained out until dawn. Enemy working party was dispersed by our Lewis guns. 1 o.r. wounded admitted to hospital.
	22		18th Can. Bn. relieved by 20 Can. Bn. in Calonne II sector. 18th Battalion moved into Brigade Reserve at BULLY. Enemy very busy repairing wire entanglements.
BULLY	23		Battalion in Brigade Reserve. Company + platoon drill and instruction. MAJ. J.A. McINTOSH returned from hospital. 2 o.r.s. returned from hospital.

DO	24		Brigade reserve Routine. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
BULLY	25		Positions same. Instructional parades. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital.
DO	26		Battalion pay and clothing parades. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. 54145 Sgt. C.J. JACKSON posted to commission as Lieut. In 18th Canadian Bn.
Do	27		Battalion in Brigade reserve. Routing, instructional parades. MAJOR L.E. JONES proceeded on leave. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	28	8.30 am	Battalion moved into Brigade Support in CALONNE. Completion of relay notified by code word "XTRA". LIEUTs DUPUY and ROWE arrived as reinforcements.
	29	11.00 am	18th Battalion relieved 20th Canadian Bttn. In the MAROC sector. Position of units Right Front A coy. Left front "C" coy. Right support "B" coy. Left support D coy.
	30		Position as shown yesterday. Patrols covered frontage and reported all quiet. 3 o.r. admitted to hospital. Capt. J.W. BAXTER proceeded on leave.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st December to 31st December 1916. Volume 16.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
CALONNE II	1		18th Canadian Battalion in front line at CALLONE II sector. On the night of December 1/2 a minor operation was directed against enemy working party. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	2		Position as yesterday, nothing unusual. 1 o.r. returned from Base hospital.
	3		18th Battalion relieved by the 20th Canadian Battalion. 18th Battalion moved into Brigade Support at CALONNE. Complete of relay in support notified by the code word "SMITH".
	4		Battalion in Brigade Support. Position quiet. LIEUT. H.R. GERRAD admitted to hospital sick. MAJOR G.F. MORRISON authorized to wear badges of rank of Lieut. Colonel.
	5		Position as yesterday. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
	6		Position as yesterday. LIEUT. HODGINS returned from leave. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital.
	7		Position as yesterday. Nothing unusual. LIEUTs. DONALDSON, G.E. LUCAS J. McHARDY, and A.A. McLEAN arrived as reinforcements.
	8		Position Brigade Support Calonne. LIEUT. J. McAMMOND admitted to hospital.
	9		Church Service in Chapel Calonne. MAJOR L.E. JONES returned from leave.
MAROC	10		18th Canadian Battalion relieved 20th Canadian Battalion in the MAROC Sector. Completion of relief notified by code word "LAW". 20 o.r. returned from Base hospital.

MAROC	11		Position as yesterday. CAPT. W.J. BAXTER and LIEUT. W.S. McLINTON received move orders to Canada. Enemy quiet. Our T.Ms. [trench mortars] shelled enemy wire with effect.
MAROC	12		Position quiet. Patrol reports enemy frontage all quiet. 20 o.r. admitted to hosp.
"	13		Position as yesterday. Enemy aircraft active. Pte. De Manbey claims 1 Hun. Our artillery did heavy damage among enemy wire entanglements.
"	14		Position same. Our artillery very active, doing extensive damage to enemy trenches. Shocks of an explosion felt in MAROC. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital.
MAROC	15		Position unchanged. CPL. HUNT sot one Hun who was observing with Field glasses. Out M.G.s [dispersed] two wiring parties. Enemy aircraft active.
	16		18th Canadian Bn. relieved by 20th Battalion in CALONNE II sector. (MAROC) 18th Bn. moved into Brigade reserve at BULLY. LIEUT. E.R.V. LLOYD and H.D. DUNNETT proceeded on leave.
BULLY	17		Battalion in Brigade Reserve. Bath and clothing parades. Routine. LIEUT. BATES previously reported "missing" 15-9-16 now reported "Killed in Action". CAPT. C.C. GWYN arrived as reinforcement.
BULLY	18		Position as yesterday. Company instructional parades. 2 o.r. admitted to hospital. LIEUT. H.R. GERRARD returned from hospital.
BULLY	19		Position as yesterday. LIEUT. G.S. BROOKS arrived as reinforcement. LIEUT. J.J. RICHARDSON D.S.O. returned from leave.
BULLY	20		Position same. Routine. Battalion pay parade.

	21		Position same. LIEUT. G.V. IRWIN and L.V. GAY arrived as reinforcement. MAJOR J.A. McINTOSH to be Adjutant vice CAPT. W.J. BAXTER to Canada
	22		18th Canadian relieved the 20th Canadian Bn. in the CALONNE II sector. Right front A Coy. Right support B coy, Left front C coy, left support D coy. MAJOR G.F. MORRISON from 19th Battalion to be LtCol, and command 18th Battalion. Position quiet.
CALONNE II	23		Position as shown yesterday. Enemy busy repairing his trenches. Patrol under Sgt. Dougall covered frontage and reported all quiet.
	24		Position as yesterday. 2 o.r. reported wounded. Patrols covered Battalion frontage and reported all quiet.
	25		Position same. LIEUT. P.G. MIGHT admitted to hospital. Enemy seems to have much water in his trenches. Patrol reports all quiet.
	26	9 pm	A minor operation was carried out and Operation order attached. Report: A raiding party under LIEUT. EASTWOOD entered enemy line and worked down the trench. No enemy were encountered at all. A rifle was found in one unoccupied bay. Several dug-outs where bombed but no Bosches were seen. Our casualties were nil. LIEUT. H.H GARNER arrived as reinforcement.
CALONNE II	27		Position as shown. Our artillery shelled enemy wire doing considerable damage. Enemy very nervous, using M.G.s [machine guns] frequently. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	28		18th Battalion relieved by 20th Battalion in CALONNE II sector. 18th Battalion moved to Brigade support in CALONNE. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital sick.

CALONNE	29		Battalion in Brigade Support. Lt. Col. J.J. JOHNTSON and MAJOR R.P. HALL attached for instruction. 5 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	30		Battalion in Brigade Support. 1 o.r. wounded and 3 o.r.s sick admitted to hospital.
	31		Position as yesterday, nothing unusual. 6 o.r. sick admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. reported “Died of wounds”.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st January t to 31st January 1917. Volume 17.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
MAROC	1		Battalion in Brigade support in CALONNE II sector. CAPT. R.H. McCRIMMON returned to duth with Battalion from Command duty. 5 o.r.s wounded while on working part. 2 o.r.s sick admitted to hospital.
	2		Positions as shown yesterday. LIEUTS G.R. PARKE, R.S. MORTON, D.C. WRIGHT arrived as reinforcements. 2 o.r.s sick admitted to hospital.
	3		18th Canadian Bn. will relieve 20th Canadian Bn. in MAROC sector front line. B coy Right front. D coy left front. A coy right support. C coy left support. Nothing unusual to report. LIEUT. COL. G.F. MORRISON and LIEUT COL H.L. MILLIGAN awarded D.S.O. for meritorious service in the field.
	4		Position as shown yesterday. LIEUT. H.N. BAWDEN and 2 o.r. admitted to hospital. Our artillery did considerable damage to enemy wire. Sniper Godfrey[7] shot Hun at M10C7.9. Hun was seen to be carried away with bandage around his head.
	5		Position as yesterday. LIEUT. J.J. RICHARDSON D.S.O proceeded on leave. Enemy endeavouring to repair wire entanglements. New wire observed at M.10.C.2.4. Much work going on in Enemy front line.
	6		Position as yesterday. Our artillery fired continuously on enemy wire and trenches all day. Sniper Godfrey claimed on Hun. MAJOR L.E. JONES proceeded to England on senior officers' course. 6 o.r. arrived as reinforcements. 1 o.r. killed in action.
	7		Position as yesterday. Artillery did considerable damage to Enemy wire. Sniper Wood shot 1 hun.

[7] May be referring to Lance-Corporal John Robin Godfrey, reg. no. 160504 but no confirmation at this time.

			Enemy aircraft active, planes patrolling their own lines.
	8		Position as shown. LIEUT. A.J.R. CRAIG arrived as reinforcement. 4 o.r.s returned from hospital. Nothing unusual. Patrols covered frontage and reported all quiet.
	9		A coy relieved B coy in Right front line and C coy relieved D coy in left front line. Reliefs completed reported by code word "GALT". During the day our Artillery fires 987 shells and 57 trench mortars in this sector. Enemy very busy draining and repairing his trenches. 1 o.r. reported "Died of Wounds".
	10		Position as reported yesterday. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital. I o.r. Died of Sickness. Enemy fired 20 H.E.s to our rear in direction of Miria [?] (coal) #II at BETHRUNE. Enemy anti aircraft active against our planes which patrolled our lines all morning.
	11		Position as yesterday. During afternoon our Artillery bombarded all enemy lines between Fosse 16 and Double Crassier. Enemy replied but did no damage. 3 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	12		Raid was planned for operations this morning at 7.45 AM in conjunction with the 5th Canadian Infantry Brigade. The object of which was to cause casualties to the enemy, secure booty, and wreck all dugouts in the system of enemy trenches. This operation was postponed owing the fact that the enemy wire was not sufficiently broken up and their being to favourable wind for smoke barrage.
	13		A coy relieved in front line by a composite coy of the 20th Battalion. A coy 18th Battalion moved into reserve at CALONNE and came under the order of the 21st Bn. D coy of this Battalion relieved C coy in left subsector of front line. 1 o.r. wounded, 2 o.r. sick admitted to hospital.
	14		Position as shown yesterday. A dummy raid will be carried out against enemy trenches at M.4.c.7.6.1/2 to M.4.c.7.0 tomorrow at Zero

			Hours (11:30 pm 12:00 am). Rifle grenades and smoke bombs will be used, providing wind is favorable for smoke barrage. Our artillery heavily bombarded wire and enemy trenches in this sector.
	15		Operation as shown in yesterday's diary is postponed on account of the 4th Canadian Inf. Bgde. postponing the whole operation. MAJOR J.A. MacINTOSH appointed Adjutant from 1.12.16. Our artillery continuously bombarding Enemy wire and trenches. 2 o.r.s reported wounded 2 o.r.s sick admitted to hospital.
	16		Position unchanged. Our 'Stokes Mortar' made several direct hits on Enemy wire and trenches doing considerable damage. Enemy replies with 20 H.E.S [high explosive shells] to our support and reserve lines. 2 o.r.s sick admitted to hospital.
	17		C company relieved A company in front line. A company moved into former position occupied by C coy at CALONNE. D coy moved up from CALONNE (support) to MAROC.
	17/18th	11.30 pm	The 20th Canadian Bn. together with the 21st Battalion carried out an operation against enemy trenches. 18th Battalion held front line trenches while this raid was carried out. A [good] number of prisoners were taken and the third line of Enemy trenches entered. Casualties sustained by the 18th Battalion were 14 wounded. Sgt. Woodcock[8] [?] although wounded remained on duty with his company.
	18		18th Canadian Battalion was relieved in the front line by the 14th Canadian Battalion. The 18th Battalion moved into Billets at BULLY GRENAY in Brigade reserve. 10 n.c.o.s [non-commissioned officers] o.r. arrived to be carried supernumerary to Establishment. LIEUT. J.J. RICHARDSON to be Actg. MAJOR while commanding a coy. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital.

[8] Possibly Private Woodcock, James reg. no. 53755 on April 1915 18th Battalion nominal roll. Listed at L.A.C. as a lieutenant.

	19		18th Battalion marched to Canadian Training Area and billeted at HAILLICOURT being relieved in Brigade Reserve by the 16th Canadian Bn. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	20		Battalion clothing parade and Company inspections.
	21		Church Parade and Commanding Officers inspection. 18th Battalion Draft coy joined the Battalion.
	22		Physical drill, platoon drill, Bayonet, fighting and Section drill.
	23		Battalion training. Platoon and Company drill. Bayonet fighting and Physical drill.
	24		Company and Platoon drill. Recreational training. 1 o.r. returned from hospital. CAPT. J.P. CHRYSTAL returned from leave.
	25		Physical drill. Section drill and Bayonet fighting. 3 o.r.s sick admitted to hospital.
	26		Inspection of Companies by Company Commanders. Communication drill. 6 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	27		Bridge Route March. 3 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	28	8.30 am	Battalion inspection and Church Parade. Afternoon Recreational Training. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital. 2 o.r. returned from hospital.
	29		Company and Platoon drill. Bayonet fighting and Physical exercises. 1 o.r. arrived a reinforcement. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
	30	9.00 am	Battalion paraded in full marching order and marched to Billets at AUCHEL via MARLES-Les-MINES and LOZINGHEM/
	31		Battalion billets at AUCHEL. Company parades and Inspections. Physical exercises. Specialist training.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st February to 28th February 1917. Volume 18.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
AUCHEL	1		Battalion in Rest Billets. Physical exercises. Bayonet fighting. Company and Platoon drills, 19 o.r.s sick admitted to hospital[9]. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital.
	2		Battalion training. Physical exercise. Platoon training in attack and utilization of specialists[10]. Company inspection.
	3		Battalion parade in full marching order for Commanding Officer's inspection. 7 o.r.s admitted to hospital.
	4	9 am	Battalion Church Parade. Afternoon recreational training. Football final. Hqr. versus A coy. 3 o.r. returned from hospital.
	5	9 am	Battalion paraded in full marching[11] order for inspection by the Canadian Corps Commander, Sir Julian Byng. High praise was won by the Battalion for their cleanliness and smartness in all departments. 4 o.r. returned from Hospital.
	6		Training. Physical drill. Bayonet fighting, communication drill. Company in attack and respirator drills. 3 o.r. arrived as reinforcements. 8 o.r.s. admitted to hospital. 6 o.r.s returned from hospital.
AUCHEL	7	9.30	Battalion route march in full marching order. Rout viz. AUCHEL, LOZINGHEM, BURBURT, and RAIMBERT back to AUCHEL. 3 o.r.s admitted to hospital.

[9] The number of men admitted to hospital is higher than average and may have been indicative that the Battalion knew it was going to be out of the line for an extended period and therefore, the men were encouraged to avail themselves of any medical attention they needed.
[10] This sentence indicates the relative maturity of the Canadian Corp and its evolving skill sets in regards to using specialist in bombing, scouting, machine guns (Lewis Guns) and the other skills necessary to fight effectively.
[11] Full Marching Order would indicate that the Battalion was outfitted with its full equipage to move from location to the other, including back packs. This would not necessarily be the equipment allocated and worn for offensive operations.

	8		Battalion training. Morning 8.30 am Battalion in attack. Afternoon Section Drill. 3 o.r. admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
	9		Battalion training. Morning by Specialists in Bombing, Machine Guns, Scouting and reconnaissance, and Communications. 3 o.r.s wounded accidentally by premature explosion of a Grenade.
	10		Company inspection by Company Commanders. Physical drill and Company training. 2 o.r. admitted to hospital. 2 o.r.s returned.
	11		Church parade at 10 am in Y.M.C.A. building. Afternoon recreational training. Football. MAJOR J.A. McINTOSH and LIET. ROWE admitted to hospital sick.
	12		Battalion marched from AUCHEL to HAILLICOURT[12] in conjunction with the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
	13		18th Canadian Bn. marched to billets at ECOIVRES[13] via RIATZ, Les HVENT and ENTRÉE CAUCHEE at which place we rested for lunch.
ECOIVRES	14		Battalion in Divisional reserve in the front of THELUS SECTOR. LIEUT. J.M. FISHER arrived as reinforcement. Sgt. T. DOUGALL awarded the "Medaille Militaire" for bravery in the field. 3 o.r.s returned from hospital.
	15		Battalion training. Company and platoon drills. Company inspection.
	16		Battalion training. LIEUT. E.E. BECKEL admitted to hospital sick. 2 o.r. returned from hospital.
	17		Battalion training. Specialized instruction. Sgt. T. DOUGALL 53560 granted commission in 18th Battalion from 16-2-17.
	18		Routine training. 7 o.r. admitted to hospital. 8 o.r. returned from hospital.

[12] Approximately 10 kilometers.
[13] From Haillicourt to Ecoivres, Mont-Saint-Elois is 19 kilometers.

THELUS SECTOR	19		18th Battalion relieved 20th Canadian Battalion in front line of THELUS SECTOR. Map ref. 51cNW1 trench map. A, B, and C coy in front line. D coy in support.
	20		Trenches in poor condition in several parts. Our artillery active morning. This sector in very muddy condition necessitating continual work by the battalion to keep in repair.[14]
	21		Our Trench Mortars very active making several direct hits on Enemy O.P.
	22		Our artillery active during day. 2 o.r.s Killed in Action[15], 3 o.r.s wounded while on patrol. Enemy working parties seen at intervals. 70 o.r.s arrived from 2nd Canadian Entrenching Bn. as reinforcements[16].
	23		Working party in rear of German lines dispersed by our Artillery fire. Enemy "Whiz bang" battery active during afternoon. 1 o.r. wounded. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital sick. Heavy bombardment to our left during night.
	24		Nothing unusual to report. Our artillery and Stokes Mortars active. 4 o.r.s admitted to hospital sick.
"RELIEF"	25		18th Canadian Bn. was relieved in front line by the 20th Canadian Bn. 18th Battalion moved into Brigade Support VISTUAL SHELTERS[17], RHINE SHELTERS and MAISON BLANCHE. Completion of reliefs reported by code word "BLUE."
	26		Battalion in Brigade support, nothing unusual to report. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital.

[14] This entry is an interesting aside and may indicate frustration in the maintenance of the line by the proceeding unit though the War Diary does not indicate what troops held these trenches before the 4th Brigade took them over. It appears that the 5th Canadian Brigade was the unit relieved by the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade.
[15] This would be Privates Beaver, reg. no. 195813 and Jenkins, reg. no. 803590.
[16] This is one of the larger reinforcement events in the Battalion up to this time. The move to replenish the battalions was in response to the work toward the attack on Vimy Ridge in early March, 1917.
[17] This is the first instance of the use of the word "shelters" in reference to a location. Its meaning has not been determined.

Bdge Support	27		Battalion in Brigade support. During night of 27/28th severe artillery bombardment[18] on both sides. 2 o.r.s wounded. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital.
"	28		Position as yesterday, comparatively quiet, working parties cleaning up trenches.

[18] The use of the word "severe" to describe any action is unusual so it indicates a particularly powerful bombardment.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st March to 31st March 1917. Volume 19.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
Brigade Support	1		18th Battalion in Brigade Support THELUS SECTOR. Working parties out repairing and draining support and communication trenches.
	2		Position same. LIEUT. Col. G.F. Morrison proceeded on leave. CAPT. H.H. McCRIMMON[19] assumed command of Battalion. LIEUT. P.G. MIGHT admitted to hospital sick. 1 o.r. arrives as reinforcement. CAPT. H.H. McCRIMMON authorized to wear badges of rank of MAJOR, on being recommended for promotion.
Front Line	3		18th Battalion relieved 20th Canadian Bn. In front line. Completion of relief notified by code word KITTEN. A, C, and D Coy in front line[20]. B Coy in support.
	4		Positions as shown yesterday. Our artillery very active. Snipers on the job. 7 Huns being reported killed.
	5		18th Canadian Battalion relieved in the front line by: - 8th Canadian Battalion[21] in frontage held by A Company south of A.16.a.5 ¼ + ½ . Company guides led in relieving Battalion and completion of relief was notified by code word "BIRD" . 2 o.r.s wounded this morning now reported "Died of Wounds."[22] MAJOR G.V. NELSON, D Company commander was killed by a shell during the relief of Battalion. 21 o.r. arrived as reinforcements. 6 o.r.s admitted to hospital.

[19] Normally the second-in-command of the battalion would be a Major.
[20] The implementation of having 3 companies of the Battalion in the front line with only one in support is unusual. Normally 2 companies would be in the front line and 2 in support.
[21] The 8th Battalion C.E.F. (90th Winnipeg Rifles) was part of the 2nd Infantry Brigade, 1st Canadian Division. This move indicates a significant realignment of the Canadian divisions and its units on the front.
[22] This would be Privates J. Buckley, reg. no. 745929 and C.H.W. Ross, reg. no. 159177.

MONT ST. ELOY[23]	6		Relief complete. Battalion in Divisional Reserve at MONT. St. ELOY. Company parades. A and D coy Pay parade. 2 o.r. returned from hospital.
	7		Funeral of Major G.V. Nelson at MONT. ST. ELOY. Battalion in reserve. B + C Coys Pay parade. Company parades and training. 2 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	8		Battalion in Divisional reserve. 50 percent of Battalion on fatigues with artillery loading and carrying ammunition. 4 o.r.s sick admitted to hospital.
	9th and 10th		Battalion on fatigue works with artillery moving ammunition in enormous quantities.[24] 6 o.r.s admitted to hospital.
	11		MAP of ROELINCOURT 1/1000. 18th Battalion relieved the 19th Battalion in the C2 (left subsector.) 1 Platoon of each company being in support at ZIVY CAVE. Completion of reliefs were notified to H.Q. by code word "ABSOLUTELY"
	12		Battalion in front line as shown yesterday[25]. LIEUT. Cols J.E. de Hertel and W.J. Green attached to Battalion for instruction. Weather very wet and misty being poor for observation. Enemy artillery active during morning on the rear of our line, but no material damage was done. Hun very quiet but busy cleaning and repairing his trenches which appear to be in bad condition. 5 o.r.s returned from hospital.
	13		Position as yesterday. 4:15 am Enemy attempted a raid on our outposts on the right flank of frontage due north of VISSEE group of craters. At 4 am red and green flares fired from German front line appeared to be the signal for the heavy bombardment which followed directed to our front and support lines. Our outposts consisting of six bombers and 3 Lewis gunners, 1 sgt. were in the

[23] Properly as Mont-Saint-Éloi. Wikipedia Article

[24] Note that this is only a month from the attack on Vimy Ridge.

[25] The War Diary appendix has no maps in the digital archive.

			act of withdrawing to front line. The raiders approached in two parties, about 30 men in all. Two bombers [Pte.] R. Walker[26] and W.H. Webster[27] who were covering the withdrawal of outpost #16 [spread] fire on the Huns and Pte. Walker claims three. One Hun managed [to] creep up to one of the Bombers and said in English "Come with me." Pte. Webster managed to break away and continued to throw bombs with good effect. One Hun was afterwards found by LIEUT. TUCK who secured identification. Our casualties were 3 killed[28] and 14 wounded by enemy shell fire.
	14		Position same, everything quiet. Patrols covered Battalion frontage. Sgt. W. K. Rooney granted a commission in the 18th Battalion. 4 o.r.s sick admitted to hospital.
	15		Our artillery active doing considerable damage to enemy wire. Enemy very nervous at night, using many flares. Lt. COL. G.F. MORRISON, D.S.O. and MAJOR J.A. McINTOSH returned from leave. 6 o.r.s admitted to hospital.
	16		Considerable activity [in] the air and several battles took place. Pte. Johnson shot one of a party of Huns who on seeing their comrade fall, disappeared into trench. Hun still remains where he fell. Nothing unusual to report.
	17		18th Battalion relieved in Front line by 19th Canadian Bn. 18th Battalion moved into Brigade reserve at BOIS-des-ALLEUX. Completion of relief notified by code words A + B Coys "Balmy". C + D Coys "Dizzy". 8 o.r.s returned from hospital.
Bgde. Reserve	18		30 o.r.s arrived as reinforcements. Company parades and inspections. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital.

[26] Private Reginal Henry Walker, reg. no. 769686.
[27] Private William Webster, reg. no. 769899.
[28] The CWGC site shows only 2 soldiers died that day. Private Thomas Clark, reg. no. 745257 and Sergeant William Edward Helps, reg. no. 654401. The reason for the discrepancy is unknown.

	19		Position same. LIEUT. P.G. MIGHT received order from Base. Battalion pay parade. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital.
Bgde. Reserve	20		Lt. Cols. J.E. de Hertel, W.G. Green and Major McCouley returned to England to rejoin their units. LIEUT. C.E. TUCK admitted to hospital. Routine.
MAP ROELINCOURT 1/1000	21		18th Canadian Battalion relieved 19th Battalion in front line at C2. (left subsection) completion of relief notified to Battalion H.Q. by code word "EVIE." 7 o.r.s to hospital sick.
MAP ROELINCOURT 1/1000 E/5 Sheet 51 NWS	22		Battalion in front line, position as stated yesterday. Our outposts were placed at A9C67-56-A4C92-57. Sniper de Manbey fired six shots at enemy sniping plate one shot through loophole, silencing sniper. Enemy appears very nervous. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
	23		Positions as yesterday. During night of 23/24th we raided the enemy trenches situated at A.10.b4.1 to A.10.b4.6 the object being to destroy known dugouts and Trench mortar emplacements. This we accomplished and caused casualties among the enemy who held his position strongly manned. Our casualties were, LIEUT. G.R. PARKE and 3 o.r.s "wounded and missing[29]", 7 o.r. wounded.
	24		18th Canadian Bn. were relieved in front line by 31st Canadian Battalion[30]. 18th Battalion moved into Billets new BIOS des ALLEUX. CAPT. H.R. MacINTYRE, M.C. returned from leave. 4 o.r.s returned from hospital.
BIOS des ALLEUX	25		Battalion in billets, cleaning equipment and arms. Enemy shelled back areas in which our billets were situated during morning and afternoon. 1 man being slightly wounded.

[29] In fact, Lieutenant George Reginald Parke, Corporal Arthur Lawrence Buck, reg. no. 124359 and Privates James Albert Jones, reg. no. 1233364 and Martin King, reg. no. 745111 were eventually listed as having died.
[30] The 31st Battalion (Alberta) was a member of the 6th Brigade, 2nd Canadian Division.

	26		Company inspection by commandant. Training under new platoon organization.[31]
	27		Position same. LIEUT. R.D. McKAY rejoined battalion from the Base. 154185 L/Cpl A.J. SHARPLES, 769686 Pte. R.H. WALKER, 769899 Pte. W.H. WEBSTER awarded Military Medal for conspicuous conduct during Enemy raid of 13th inst. 35 o.r.s arrived as reinforcements.
	28		Battalion training. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
	29		Battalion training, Company inspections. 3 o.r. returned from hospital.
	30		Battalion marched to ESTRE-COUCHEE for special training over replica of front to be taken[32]. 20 o.r. admitted to hospital. 2 o.r. returned. CAPT. R.H. McCRIMMON to be Adjutant and promoted Major. D.R.O. 3388.
	31		Battalion training over taped area replica of enemy lines.

[31] As the war progressed the Canadian Army adjusted the firepower and skill set of the Platoon to make it more flexible and powerful.

[32] Preparations being made for the attack on Vimy Ridge in April, 1917.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st April to 30th April 1917. Volume 20.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
Bois-des-Alleux	1	8 am	Battalion billeted in huts Bois-des-Alleux near Mont-St-Eloy. Battalion marched to training ground near Estree Cauchie, where exact taped replica of enemy frontage to be attacked, laid out. Four other ranks admitted to Hospital (Sick).
	2		A complete rehearsal of the contemplated attack was carried out by the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade over the taped area representing the German frontage. Fighting equipment worn by all ranks. Reorganization and consolidation practiced when objective reached. 15 O.R.'s attached to the 4th Canadian Trench Mortar Battery as carrying party for offensive.
	3		Company and Platoon inspection of ammunition and equipment. Extra water-bottles were issued to each man for reserve supply of water.
	4		Battalion Pay-parades. Two Platoons "D" Company relieved 2 Platoons of 31st Canadian Bn., for the purpose of digging "jumping off" trenches in front of our own line and cutting lanes in our wire, ready for the Battalion's advance.[33] These Platoons were under the Command of Lieut's W.K. Rooney and J.M. Fisher and the fact that these two difficult operations were carried out successfully without the slightest casualty reflects the highest credit upon all concerned. Major L.E. JONES rejoined Battalion today from Senior Officers' Course in England.
	5		Battalion training and inspections. Completion of Pay-parade. Lieut. W.T. Bartlett admitted to hospital (sick). 2 O.R.s returned from hospital.

[33] See blog post "The Stress of Combat: Captain Lloyd at Vimy Ridge" for an article relating to the impact this task had to the men who were engaged in doing this arduous task.

	6		Final training of Battalion in attack over taped area. During the night of 6th/7th Lieut's. Rooney and J.M. Fisher with small party made careful reconnaissance of "Jumping-off" trenches and wire, the preparation of which, for the attack, was almost complete. This party reconnoitered under heavy rifle and M.G. fire as they were observed owing to the bright Moonlight, but no casualties occurred. This inspection was necessary as before Companies could assemble on their respective formations an absolute assurance that the work was complete, had to be rendered. The Commanding Officer, Lt-Col. G.F. Morrison, and Battalion Scout Officer Lieut. V.M. Eastwood, made personal reconnaissance of enemy front from O.P.s, and reported that both lines of enemy wire were sufficiently cut, as to offer little obstacle.
	7		Battalion resting. 6 O.R.'s admitted to hospital (Sick). 5 O.R.'s Casuals rejoined.
Maps for Reference. Thelus N.W. and Thelus N.E. 1/5000.	8	Easter Sunday. 7.45 p.m.	Rendezvous of 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade at Bois-des Alleux. Battalion commenced to move to its battle position on frontage A.10.b.2.7. to A.10.b.1.1. with Battalion H.Q. located at ZIVY CAVE. The battalion, comprising 12 Platoons, approximately 600 strong, moved into the line by Platoons at 100 yds interval. Bombs and shovels were picked up en route, and despite the fact that the enemy heavily shelled all routes and [C.T.s][34] all the night, the assembly was completed without a casualty. All Companies reported by messenger to Battalion H.Q., their being in position. "A" Coy. 2.20 a.m. "B" Coy. 2.25 a.m. "C" Coy. 3.45 a.m. & "D" Coy. 3.40 a.m.
	9[35]		At Zero hour, vis 5.30 a.m., the advance was made. Simultaneously with the opening up of the Artillery Barrage the Battalion left the "Jumping-off" trenches

[34] The text is obscured but it may be a reference to communication trenches.

[35] An attempt is made to maintain the format of the War Diary but as this date's entry is unusually long and one uninterrupted paragraph it will be formatted for clarity. Please see images of the War Diary attached to this post for original formatting.

			and attacked the German front lines. Very little opposition was met with whilst capturing the first line system of trenches. The enemy barraged "No-man's-land" for about 15 minutes, after which his Artillery fire became very indiscriminate. The support line was captured without any difficulty and the Battalion Objective (black), a line of trench from A.11.1.70.31/2. To A.11.45.75., finally reached. At 6.05 a.m. a message was received at Bn. H.Q. saying that the Black Objective had been captured and was in the act of being consolidated. The casualties up to this point had been very slight, considering the magnitude of the operations. Major C.C. Gwyn, on of the most popular and efficient of Officers was killed by a M.G. bullet, about 100 yards from the objective and Lieut. W.J. McLean was also killed while leading his men across "No-man's-land". After the death of Major Gwyn, Lieut. P. Jerdan[36] assumed Command of "B" Company, and did splendid work in consolidation and reorganization, as also did Lieut. D.A.G. Parsons[37] who Commanded "A" Company. An act of conspicuous gallantry[38] performed by Sergt. E.W. Sifton of "C" Company. A M.G. was holding up his Company and doing considerable damage. Sergt. Sifton, single-handed, attacked the Gun crew and bayoneted every man, but was unhappily shot by a dying Boche.

[36] Lt. Jerdan was to earn the Military Cross for this action: For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty. He assumed command of the company, and led them with great coolness and initiative. He single-handed bombed a rifle grenade battery which was holding up one of the platoons, and forced them to surrender. Source: Supplement to the Edinburgh Gazette, July 1917, page 1429.

[37] Lt. D.A.G. Parsons was to earn the Military Cross for this action: For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty. He led it company with great courage and success. His splendid example in the face of stubborn resistance largely assisted in the capture of the objective. The London Gazette Publication date:17 July 1917 Supplement: 30188 Page: 7258.

[38] Lance-Sergeant Sifton was to earn the Victory Cross for this action.

			At 10.50 a.m. a message was received from Major W.J. Gander, now senior Officer of the line reporting that the consolidation of the objective and reorganization of the Battalion was complete. Telephone communication from the Report Center, which was established in the PELSENKELLER WEG, to Bn. H.Q. and Brigade, was successfully maintained throughout. A tunnel with a 4' gallery was dug beforehand, with an exit in the PHILIP CRATER, within 20 yards of the German front line, and telephone lines laid to this point before Zero [hour]. Lieut's W.H. Lewis and V.M. Eastwood secured much valuable information, and established an advanced Bn. H.Q.'s at A.10.b.85.35. Major K.H. McCrimmon finally established Bn. H.Q.;s at A.11.d.1.8. and performed most efficient work in handling all information and superintending the process of reorganization. Several large straw-stacks were discovered just ahead of the Black Objective and were found to have been the means of hiding concrete M.G. emplacements. The night of 9/10th being spent in the Black Objective and funk-holes being the only shelter, the straw was a great help to the men in making their shelters comfortable. The approximate casualties for the whole operation were:- 2 Offices killed (already mentioned). Lieuts. W.G. Worth, S.C. Kirkland, C.E. Tuck, W.K. Rooney (Wounded). 40 O.R.'s killed and 120 wounded.[39]
	10		Battalion in Black Objective during daylight improving trench and funk-holes as much as possible. At dusk 18th Cdn. Bn. relieved 1st R.W. Kents[40] in captured line., with Bn. H.Q. at CRAMER HAUS, A.5.b.8.4. and elements of the 29th Cdn. Bn.

[39] Thus 42 men of the battalion are estimated to be K.I.A. that day with 124 wounded. The casualty rate was 28% for April 9, 1917.

[40] Most probably a Queen's Own Royal West Kent battalion.

			with H.Q. at A.6.c.8.8. Reliefs moved of by Sections with 50 yards interval between each. This relief was difficult and very complicated owing to the nature of Divisional boundary,[41] and being made at night the finding of the map locations and the placing of the men in new positions was no light task for the Officers concerned. On completion of this relief the disposition of the Battalion was "A", "B" and 1 Platoon of "C" Coy in front line, "D" Coy and the remaining 2 platoons of ["C"] in support. The frontage being from B1.d.f.2 to S.30.d.4.5. Bn. H.Q. being located at A.6.c.8.8.
	11		Position of Battalion as shown yesterday. This prove to be a very difficult and trying tour, the enemy constantly shelling our defences and putting up frequent barrages. The position being a very commanding one the enemy did not attempt a counter-attack although we found it necessary several times to call for retaliation[42], with was always promptly given and satisfactory.
	12		At dusk an Internal relief was completed, disposition of Battalion being 2 Platoons of "C" coy, and all of "D" coy in front line, and remaining 7 platoons in support. This considerably weakened our front line garrison but was approved by the G.O.C. 4th Brigade owing to our commanding position.[43] During the night, Patrols under Lieut. Eastwood covered our frontage no enemy being seen or encountered.
	13		Strong daylight patrols from H.Q. and Coy scouts pushed out and [succeeded] in penetrating beyond railway track (LENS/ARRAS Rly.) no enemy were encountered and our observers reported parties of Germans seen retiring along the roads between VIMY AND WILLERVAL. Parties disappeared from view at MONT FORET Quarries. Parties did not appear to be evacuating villages and were seen to be

[41] The 18th Battalion was the right flanking battalion of the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade and its right side abutted the boundary of the 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade. The left flank of the 16th Battalion of the 3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde was beside the 18th Battalion. During the attack the Brigades would want to keep their unit cohesion and not "step" into the boundaries of their neighbouring Brigades.

[42] The War Diary in referring to calling up Canadian and/or British artillery resources to shell the German guns.

[43] In addition to the G.O.C. (General Officer Commanding) 4th Cdn. Inf. Bde. the G.O.C. of the 2nd Division visited the forward area on this date and the tone of the 4th. Cdn. Inf. Bde. War Diary is one of confidence.

			digging in, in front of ACHERVILLE. These facts were immediately reported to Brigade H.Q. and we were ordered to establish outpost 400 yds in font of the railway track, which was done under the direction of Lieuts. Eastwood and Parsons.
	Night 13/14		During the night 18th Battalion was relieved in the line by the 24th Canadian Battalion and moved back to Divisional reserve in old German trench, ZWISCHEN STELLUNG (A.5.a.6.E.)
	14		At daylight Battalion was moved to Rest billets at BOIS-DES-ALLEUX. Lieuts. H.W. Smith and A.E. Cock[44] joined the Battalion as reinforcements.
	15		Battalion resting. Church service and Muster Parade. 22 o.rs. rejoined from Divisional Training coy.
	16	9 a.m.	Battalion moved into Divisional reserve relieving the 25th Canadian Battalion in PATMESLEY TUNNEL (A.4.c.2.7.) Iron rations were issued at 8 a.m. and coy cooks detailed to take in their Dixies[45] with them. Bombs to complete required number were picked up en route. Completion of this relief was notified to Bn. H.Q. by numbers as follows, - "A" coy No [4] "B" No 5 "C" No 6 and "D" 7. Lieut. D.R. MacDonald arrived as a reinforcement.
	17		Position as stated yesterday. Nothing unusual occurred. Enemy shelling back areas. 48 o.rs. arrived as reinforcements.
	18		Position same. 12 o.rs. returned to Battalion from T.M.By. carrying party.[46]
	19		Position same. Lt.Col. G.F. Morrison admitted to hospital (sick) 8 ors admitted to hospital (sick).
	20		Position unchanged. At this time in conjunction with advance made all the Battalion Transport were

[44] There is some confusion from the Soldiers' Pages in the blog as to the actual dates of these two officers arrival to the Battalion. They are listed here as being reinforcements but the War Diary seems to indicate that they joined the Battalion earlier. Smith is notated as being mentioned in the War Diary September 1916 being wounded and Cock is noted as being taken on strength August 1916 and is later mentioned in October 1916.
[45] A Dixie was a steel pot with a lid used for carrying food in. Its entomology may be for the Hindu work for pot.
[46] Note that the original complement of this party was 15 men. 3 men are unaccounted for at this time.

			moved forward. 18th Bn. Transport being located at 8.a.3.3. (Map Roclincourt 51b N.W.1)
	21		Battalion relieved 31st Canadian Bn. in Brigade reserve at CRAMER HAUS. Nothing unusual occurred. Enemy still shelling back areas but doing little damage.
	22		Position as show yesterday. Lieut. W.K. Rooney (wounded) rejoined from hospital. 5 o.rs admitted to hospital (sick).
	23		Position same. Nothing unusual to report. Battalion Transport had to move back owing to enemy shelling, and now being located at 8.c.3.2.
	24		Position unchanged. 16 o.rs attached to 4th Canadian M.G. Coy. Lieut. C.J. Jackson admitted to hospital.
	25		Enemy heavily shelling defences and lines of Communication. 2 o.rs Wounded and 4 o.rs admitted to hospital.
	26		18th Battalion relieved by 24th Battalion. 18th Bn. moved into rest camp at 8.c.3.2. (Map Reclincourt 51b N.W.1).
	27		Battalion pay parades. Lieut P Jerdan and 4 o.rs admitted to hospital (sick).
	28		Company and platoon inspections and drill. Sports were held the afternoon organized by Lieuts. Dougall and Smith.
	29		Church service and recreation during day. 4 o.rs returned from hospital.
	30		Commanding Officer's Parade and inspection. Lieuts. A.R. Mackedie, L.C. Jarvis, H.E.F. Ralph, and W.R. Wright arrived as reinforcements.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st May to 31st May 1917. Volume 21.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
	1	a.m.	Battalion in Reserve camp near NEUVILLE ST VAST. Battalion parade and company training. During the afternoon recreational exercise such as Football, Baseball etc. was in order. 3 o.rs admitted to hospital sick
	2	9:30 a.m. 5 p.m.	Inspection of Battalion by Bdr. Gen. Rennie, G.O.C. 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade. The Officers and men being highly complimented on their smartness and cleanliness. Battalion relieved the 29th Bn. in Divisional reserve in PAYNESLY TUNNEL. 40 o.r. arrives as reinforcement.
	3/4/5		Position as yesterday. During this tour much valuable work was done in improving defences, wiring, and deepening the trenches, also in the collection of salvage which was spread over the whole area. Each company established a dump and rivalled each other in the collection of the S.S.A. [small arms ammunition] Bombs, and Equipment etc. 23, o.rs arrived as reinforcements. 4 o.rs admitted to hospital.
Reference Map. WILLERAVAL 1/20,000	5/6	Nights	Battalion relived the 24th Bn in front line with H.Qrs, MT FORET QUARRIES, at T.22.c.9.3. disposition of companies being "D" and "C" in front lines. "A" in close support and "B" in Bn reserve. Previous to this relief, Lt. Eastwood accompanied one officer from each company made a reconnaissance in daylight over area to be taken over. This was made under very heavy shell-fire. Lieut. G.V. Irwin was wounded. Capt. E.R.V. Lloyd and Lieut. J.P. Chrystal admitted to hospital (sick)

	7		During the day enemy heavily shelled our front and support lines. 5 O.R's being Killed[47] and 13 Wounded. During the night the enemy maintained a continuous bombardment of gas shells on the Railway Line so that our ration parties were unable to get through until early in the morning and owing to daylight coming the rations could not be taken past the Reserve Line.
	8		Early in the morning enemy made a counter-attack against FRESNOY which had been taken by the 1st Canadian Division on the 3rd instant. The Gloucester Regiment, the left Battalion of Division on our right, on whom the brunt of the attack fell were driven back to a line just east of ARLEUX, running through T.30.c and B.6.a and c., and were unable to regain their position. Hence our right Battalion, the 19th Canadians, were forced to withdraw from the advanced position in front of FRESNOY at noon to a position running through T.24.c. and T.30.a. connoting with the Gloucesters at T.30.a.7.4. During this attack our three lines were subjected to heavy artillery fire. During the morning the 4th C.I.B. had lost all touch with the 19th Battalion and asked us to send a Runner to the 19th Headquarters in the ARLEUX LOOP for situation report. Cpl. Randall of the Battalion Scouts succeeded in reaching the 19th Headquarters and returned the necessary information which was at once forwarded to Brigade. To accomplish this task Cpl. Randall[48] had to pass through heavily shelled areas and for this was awarded the Military Medal. A second trip was made for the same purpose by Lieut. Eastwood.[49]
	8th/9th	Night	An Inter-Company relief was completed. "A" and "B" Companies in the front line. "C" Company in Support and "D" Company in Reserve.

[47] The CWGC database shows that four soldiers of the 18th Battalion perished that day.
[48] As of the date of this document, this soldier has not been found at the LAC.
[49] From this entry and the previous one on the night of April 5/6 one can assume that Lieutenant Eastwood was head of scouts. It is also notable that when Corporal Randall returned the officer in command went instead of assigning this risky task to a non-commissioned soldier.

	9		Before day-break Lieut. J. McAmmond, who was in command of our right Platoon, under great difficulties established communications with the 19th Battalion, both through advance Posts in T.24.c. and along Winnipeg Road (T.23.d.) During a break in communication a Pigeon Message was sent to Brigade Headquarters. Pigeons released and flew a distance of approximately 6 miles, to ECOIVRES, where they were trapped and message wired to Brigade, the proceeding occupying 25 minutes.
	10		Nothing unusual occurred, the usual daily strafe[50] of Quarries and barrages to front the support lines.
	10/11	Night	Battalion relieved by the 21st Battalion and moved in Brigade Reserve at T.27.d.3.5. Two Companies in C.P.R. Trench at T.27 and two Companies in Vancouver Road at T.26.s.
	11		During the whole tour considerable difficulty was experiences in bringing up rations owing to the enemy fire of Poison Gas and Tear Shells. Daily at dusk enemy shells, which made it necessary for Gas Respirators to be worn. Despite this Captain G.W.F. Hodgins never failed to deliver rations at Battalion H.Q. in MT. FORET QUARRIES. Lieut. A.A. McLean rendered valuable assistance by personally acting as guide from Railway forward. 6 O.R's admitted to hospital (sick).
	12		3 O.R's "Wounded". 8 O.R's admitted to hospital (sick). 22 O.R's arrived as reinforcements.
	12/13	Night	During the night Brigade called for two parties to carry wire to the front line. Lieut's G.E. Lucas and W.R. Wright being detailed to take charge of these parties. Lieut. G.E. Lucas completed his task with the loss of 4 O.R's "Wounded". Lieut. W.R. Wright and party on returning was heavily shelled in MT. FORET ROAD, scattering the party, Lieut. W.R. Wright and Sgt. T. Clark [Clarke] being "Killed" and 6 O.R's "Wounded".

[50] Refers to harassing artillery fire.

	13		Battalion was relieved by 24th Battalion and moved back into Reserve Camp near NEUVILLE-ST-VAAST. Move completed successfully and without casualties.
	14		Bath and Pay Parades. 3 O.R's admitted hospital (sick).
	15		Morning Company and Platoon Training. Afternoon Recreational Training.
	16		A.M. Battalion Parade and Company and Platoon Drill. P.M. Recreational Training.
	17		A.M. Physical Training. P.M. Recreational Training. 48 O.R's rejoined the Battalion from C.E. Fatigue.[51]
	18		Preparation for G.O.C.'s Inspection. 4 O.R's admitted to hospital (sick). 5 O.R's returned from hospital.
	19		Inspection of the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade by General Sir Julian Byng, G.O.C. Canadian Corps. The G.O.C. expressed great surprise that, considering the heavy fighting and hardships passed through during the last month, it was possible for the men to turn out so clean and in such fine condition. 10 O.R's of the 18th Battalion received decoration of the Military Medal on this Parade. 5.00 p.m The 18th Battalion relieved the 27th Battalion on the RIDGE (observation) LINE, with Battalion H.Q. at THELUS CAVE. For disposition see Map attached.
	20/21		Battalion working on completion of RIDGE LINE trench. Nothing unusual occurred.
	22		Received order from brigade to stop all work until further orders.

[51] C.E. Fatigue may refer to these soldiers being temporarily detached to the Canadian Engineers.

	23/24/25/26		Nothing unusual occurred.
	27	Night	Battalion relieved 28th Battalion in left sub-sector. Battalion H.Q. in MT. FORET QUARRIES. Relief completed at 2.30 a.m. 27th.
	28[52]	1.00 a.m.	Enemy opened barrage on Battalion H.Q. MT. FORET QUARRIES, our Support Line at T.23.a.6. and our Front Line. The barrage on the Front Line lifted at 1.15 a.m. then two raiding parties, each estimated at 25 or 30 men, one on each side of the MT. FORET – ACHEVILLE ROAD, were seen approaching our wire. Fire was opened by M.G's and rifles. Unable to get through the wire and checked by our fire the enemy retired. Of the party on the left frontage two of the enemy succeeded in getting through the wire, one of whom was severely wounded and taken, and the other gave himself up and was immediately sent back to Brigade H.Q. In the evening a dead German was brought in. On the right frontage wiring was in progress and a N.C.O. and 6 men were well out front of our wire, when the barrage opened the N.C.O., **Cpl. L. Skilton**, gave orders for the party to retire. Immediately after the raiding party were seen and dispersed by our fire. As soon as all quietened down a search party went out but failed to find the three men of the protecting patrol who were found not to have returned. Two rifles were found in a shell-hole but no other trace of them. The night raiding party came on the road and immediately to the right of it. The left party about 250 yards from the road. At daybreak Huns were seen carrying in casualties and stretchers were seen during the day on the BOUVRY ROAD also our observers report seeing 10 or 12 dead lying in no-man's land today at T.18.c.6.5. Our casualties during the

[52] For a detailed analysis of this raid please read "One dead German in our wire.": Reports on a German Raid on the 18th Battalion

			raid were 3 men Missing, 1 man Killed and 1 man wounded.
	29		Battalion relieved by 21st Canadian Battalion and moved into Brigade Support with H.Q. at T.27.d.3.5.
	30/31		Working parties during night carrying wire to front line and work on Canada trench under supervision of Canadian Engineers.

Decorations awarded to Officers this month.

DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.

Major K.H. McCrimmon
Major W.J. Forbes-Mitchell

MILITARY CROSS

Lieut. P. Jerdan

Lieut. D.A.G. Parsons

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st June to 30th June 1917. Volume 22.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
	1		Map reference WILLERVAL 1/20,000 Battalion in Brigade Support with H.Qrs at T.27.d.3.5. During the night Battalion was relieved by 15th Canadian Battalion and the whole of the 4th Brigade moved back to RIDGE Line with H.Qrs at ZIVY CAVE.
	2	12 noon.	Battalion relieved by the 7th Canadian Battalion and moved back into Reserve camp near NEUVILLE-ST-VAST. Lieut. H.N. Bawden admitted to hospital (sick).
	3	10. a.m.	4th Canadian Infantry Brigade relieved the 1st Canadian Infantry Brigade. 18th Battalion marched back to billets in BARLIN[53]. 6 o.rs rejoined from hospital. 2 instructors from Canadian Corps Gymnastic Staff attached to Battalion for instructional purposes.
BARLIN	4		Battalion resting and settling down in billets.
"	5		Battalion Pay and Bath parades. 9 o.rs returned from hospital.
"	6		Clothing parades and completion of Bath parades. Lieut. C.H. Biscoe and 42 o.rs arrived as reinforcements, many of them old men rejoining.[54]

[53] Barlin is a commune west of Lens approximately 15 kilometers.
[54] The reference to "old men rejoining" is unclear but is probably alluding to men of the original draft of the Battalion who joined between October 1914 and March 1915 are returning to the Battalion after being wounded or ill and upon completion of their rest and refitting in England and in France.

"	7		Inspection of Companies by Company Commanders. Syllabus of training to be carried out (attached). 7 o.rs arrived as reinforcements.
"	8[55]	Morning Afternoon	Company parades and training. Specialists training under qualified instructors. Recreational training and sports. 2 o.rs admitted to hospital.
"	9	Morning Afternoon	Physical training under special instructors. Recreational training.
"	10	9. a.m.	Church parade. Remainder to day spent in recreation. 3 o.rs admitted to hospital.
"	11	Morning	Training according to syllabus. Afternoon, recreational training. Lieut. L.A. Bissell and 18 o.rs arrived as reinforcements.
"	12	Morning	"C" Company on specialist training under specialists Officers. "A. B. & D" coys training according to syllabus. Lieut. H.N. Bawden and 15 o.rs returned from hospital. A Horse show was held by Brigade at which we gained 1 second and 2 third prizes.
"	13	Morning	"B" Company at ranges on Musketry instruction. Special training by R.S.M. Price[56] of N.C.Os. 52 o.rs arrived as reinforcements. 3 o.rs returned from hospital.
"	14		Battalion training to according to syllabus. 3 o.rs accidentally wounded.

[55] On June 8, 1917 a SPECIAL ORDER was forwarded to all units. This order was a letter to the members of the Canadian Corps by Lieutenant-General Julian Byng saying "Goodbye" to the Corps.
[56] The identity of this soldier has not been confirmed. Possibly Price, George: Service no. 928158.

"	15[57]		Battalion sports held at RUITZ. Races, Tug of War, Football and Wrestling during the day and a concert in the evening by the Battalion Band.
"	16	Morning	Training according to syllabus. 48 o.rs arrived as reinforcements. 5 o.rs returned from hospital.
"	17	9.a.m.	Church parade. "C" Company on Musketry at ranges. Afternoon being spent in recreational exercise. Battalion Football team played and beat the 4th M.G. coy in competion [sic] for the Divisional Championship.
"	18	9.15.a.m.	Battalion parade to Brigade sports. Battalion Football team making a draw with 20th Battalion for Brigade Championship. Prizes were presented at the close by Brig-General R. Rennie, C.M.G., V.O., D.S.O.
"	19	Morning	"A" and "D" companies on special training under Physical instructors. "B" and "C" on usual syllabus training.
"	20	"	Syllabus training. 11.15.a.m. Battalion parade.
	21	"	"D" Company on Musketry at Ranges. "C" Company on Specialist training, remainder of Battalion carrying on with usual syllabus of training. 5 o.rs admitted to hospital.
	22		Training according to syllabus. Lt.-Col. L.E. Jones proceeded on leave. Major J.A. McIntosh assumed command of the Battalion.
	23		Company bath parades in morning. Voluntary parade to Divisional sports in the afternoon, Lieut. W.S. Caldwell[58], J.G. Doherty, J.D. Parsons arrived as reinforcements.
	24	9.a.m.	Church parade. 3 o.rs returned from hospital. Lieut. J. M. Fisher returned from leave.

[57] See Appendix 2.

[58] Lt. Caldwell was one of the 18th Battalion "originals" and rose from the ranks. See his digitized service record for more information.

	25		Parade of all casuals for Musketry training at ranges. Company training as per syllabus. 1 o.r. admitted to hospital (injured).
	26		Company inspections. Platoon training in attack. Physical training and Bayonet fighting. Major W.J. Gander and 4 o.rs admitted to hospital (sick).
	27		Commanding Officer's inspection of Companies and Units. 3 o.rs returned from hospital. Capt. J.S. Bell rejoined the Battalion from Divisional school.
	28	11.a.m.	Battalion inspected by G.O.C. 2nd Canadian Division. Battalion paraded in full marching order at 10 a.m. and was highly complimented on their smart appearance.
	29		Platoon training in attack and Bayonet fighting. Lieuts. H.L. Mitchell and H.B. Johnson arrived as reinforcements.
	30		Company inspections. Close order and Arm drill. Battalion parade at 11.00 a.m. 2 o.rs admitted to hospital.

53730 L/Sgt. Sifton E.W. (Killed in Action 9.4.17) Awarded VICTORIA CROSS. "For most conspicuous bravery and devotion to duty. During the attack in enemy trenches Sjt. Sifton's company was held up by machine gun fire which inflicted many casualties. Having located the gun he charged it single-handed, killing all the crew. A small enemy party advanced down the trench, but he succeeded in keeping these off till our men had gained the position. He was killed just as he returned with the second man.In carrying out this gallant act he was killed, but his conspicuous valour undoubtedly saved many lives and contributed largely to the success of the operation."

Appendix 1

18TH (WESTERON ONTARIO) CANADIAN BATTALION.

SYLLABUS OF TRAINING.

MUSKETRY COURSE

(1) Instruction on Aiming and Trigger Pressing 2 hours.

(2) Instruction in indication and recognition of Targets 2 hours

(3) On the Range 8 hours.

(Practice in 1 and 2 to be carried on my units not actually firing.)

Lieutenant
Actg/Adjt. 18th (Western Ontario) Canadian Battalion

5.6.17.

18TH (WESTERON ONTARIO) CANADIAN BATTALION.

SYLLABUS OF TRAINING – 3 WEEKS

– – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – – –

Tuesday 5.6.17

1ST WEEK

(A) Organization – Drill and Discipline 4 days
(B) Musketry - 1 day
(C) Brigade Route March 1 day

(A) Each Day – Mornings
  a. Gas helmet drill, saluting etc. 1 hour
  b. Physical Training and Bayonet Fighting 1 hour
  c. Squad and Platoon Drill 1 hour
  d. Arm drill ½ hour
  e. At disposal of Platoon Commanders ½ hour

- **Afternoons**

Training of Specialists - 2 hours per day.

2ND WEEK

(A) Platoon Training 4 days.
(B) Musketry - 1 day

(C) Brigade Route March 1 day

(B) For the week – Mornings

a. Close order drill 2 hours
b. Physical Training and Games 2 hours
c. Extended order Drill 4 hour
d. The value of the different weapons and their independence. 1 hour
e. Formation of Platoon for Attack 1 hour
f. The Platoon in the Attack – open warfare 4 hours
g. The Platoon in Trench Attack 2 Hours

- **Afternoons**

Training of Specialists - 2 hours per day.

3RD WEEK

(D) Company Training 4 days.
(E) Musketry - 1 day
(F) Brigade Route March 1 day

(C) For the week – Mornings

a. Close order drill 2 hours
b. Physical Training and Games 2 hours
c. The Attack by stages as a Drill 6 hours
    i. 1st Stage – Artillery Formation.
    ii. 2nd Stage – Extension into lines.
    iii. 3rd Stage – Building up a Firing Line.
    iv. 4th Stage – The Assualt.
    v. 5th Stage Consolidation and Protection.
d. Tactical exercise on new ground involving the above 3 hours
e. The Trench Attack 3 hours

- **Afternoons**

Training of Specialists - 2 hours per day.

Appendix 2

18TH (WESTERN ONTARIO) CANADIAN BATTALION.

The Battalion Sports will be held on Friday June 15th at the Y.M.C.A. Grounds RUITZ, at 3.00 p.m.

The following events will be staged:

100 yards race
220 yards race
440 yards race (obstacle)
1 Mile Race.
Boat Race.
100 Yards Band Race.
3 Legged Race.
Sack Race.
Long Jump (Standing)
High Jump
Horse-back Wrestling.
Mule Race.
Tug-of-War (8 men per team)
Blind-fold Respirator Race.

Entries for the 100 yards, 220 yards and Long Jump are limited to 4 per Company.

Entries for various events to be handed in to Battalion Orderly Room by 12.00 noon June 14th.

Battalion Football Championship will be decided, followed by a Concert.

Officers are earnestly request to make inquiries among their Companies for singers and entertainers for this Concert.

Special Feature

Tug-of-War between "Q.M. Details" (Captained by Bandmaster G.W. Thomas[59]) and "Transport Section" (Captained by Sgt. H. Green) will be decided as the result of challenge by the letter.

PROGRAMME

OF

4TH CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE SPORTS

CHATEAU GROUNDS COUPIGNY

	TIME	EVENT	REMARKS
1	10.00 a.m.	OUTDOOR BASEBALL	FINAL
2	11:30 a.m.	FOOTBALL	FINAL
3	11:30 a.m.	OFFICERS INDOOR BASEBALL	FINAL
		AFTERNOON	
4	02:00:00	100 YARD DASH	(OFFICERS)
5	02:15:00	100 YARD DASH	(OTHER RANKS)
6	02:30:00	220 YARD DASH	(OTHER RANKS)
7	02:40:00	1 MILE RELAY	(OTHER RANKS)
8	02:50:00	OFFICERS RELAY RACE	(440 YARDS)
9	03:00:00	HIGH JUMP - FINALS	(OPEN)
10	03:00:00	RUNNING ROAD JUMP	(OPEN)
11	03:15:00	TUG OF WAR	
12	03:30:00	OBSTACLE RACE	(OPEN)
13	03:30:00	SACK RACE	
14	03:30:00	THREE LEGGED RACE	
15	03:45:00	BAND RACE	

[59] Soldier not identified at this time.

16	04:00:00	BOAT RACE	
17	04:00:00	BLINDFOLD RACE	
18	04:15:00	MULE RACE	
19	04:30:00	HORSEBACK WRESTLING	
20	04:45:00	BOXING - WEIGHT	12O Pounds
		BOXING - WEIGHT	135 Pounds
		BOXING - WEIGHT	145 Pounds
		BOXING - WEIGHT	160 Pounds and over
	05:45:00	OFFICERS MOUNTS JUMPING	
	06:00:00	PRESENTATION of PRIZES	

by

BRIG-GENERAL R. RENNIE C.M.G., M.V.O.,
D.S.O.

OFFICIALS

HON. MARSHALL OF THE FIELD	BRIG-GENERAL R. RENNIE C.M.G., M.V.O., D.S.O.
HON. JUDGES	Lieut.-Col. L.H. MILLEN
HON JUDGES	Lieut.-Col. H.V. RORKE D.S.O.
HON JUDGES	Lieut.-Col. L.E. JONES
HON JUDGES	Lieut.-Col. T.F. ELMITT
JUDGES	Major D.E. MACINTYRE, D.S.O., M.C.
JUDGES	Major H.E. HATCH
JUDGES	Major G.H. MUSGROVE
JUDGES	Major W. FORBES-MITCHELL, D.S.O.
CLERK OF COURSE	Major H.D. FEARMAN, D.S.O.
STARTER	Captain H.C. PATTERSON, Y.M.C.A.

ASST. STARTER		Captain MOORE, Y.M.C.A.[60]
TIMER	(TRACK EVENTS)	Captain R.N. JAGO
SCORERS	(FIELD EVENTS)	Captain E.V. BENJAMIN, M.C.
		Lieut. A.P. CHRISTMAS
SCORER	(BOXING)	Major C.E. SINCLAIR, M.C.
ANNOUNCERS		R.S.M. T.F. JORDAN, M.C., 21st Bn.
		R.S.M. J. COLLETT, 20th Bn.

[60] Soldier unknown at time of post.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st July to 31st July 1917. Volume 23.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
BARLIN	1	9 am	Brigade Church Parade at HERSIN-COUPIGNY Sports ground. Devine service conducted by Maj. Gen. Simms, C.S.D. Chief Chaplain of British armies in the Field.
	2		Canadian Corps sports at Camblain-le-Abbe[61]. 18th Canadian Battalion Football Team won the final 2-0. The High Jump won by Pte. Laird[62] of B coy.
	3		2nd Canadian Division moved from Rest into lines taking over from 46th British Division in the LENS-LAURENT Sector. 4th Brigade moved into Divisional Reserve with Brigade HQrs in Bully GRENAY. Battalion billeted in huts at BOVIGNY Woods.
	4		Battalion training as per syllabus attached.
	5		Same as yesterday.
	6		Same as yesterday.
	7		Same as yesterday.
	8		Rainy day.
BOVIGNY WOOD	9		Training during the morning. Postponed Church Parade held. About midday (12.40 pm) shell dropped by long range gun struck one of the huts in which H.Q. details[63] and portion of D coy where billeted. 5 ors Killled. 4 ors died of wounds. 35 wounded.[64]

[61] Correct place-name spelling is Camblain-l'Abbé.
[62] Private Laird died at the Devereux Mansion Hospital in Marblehead, Massachusetts on April 8th, 1920 from a combination of endocarditis, aortic insufficiency, and mitral insufficiency. The death certificate indicates that a contributory factor was arthritis experienced over 3 years and that this disease was contracted in France.
[63] Headquarters details probably refers to signallers, runners, and administrative non-commissioned officers and other ranks.
[64] There is a discrepancy between the 18th and the 4th C.I.B. war diaries. The 4th C.I.B. diary relates that at 12.45 p.m.: "Hostile shelling of BOUVIGNY HUTS with 5.9 [inch] shells. First shell to arrive hit men's hut causing casualties to the extent of 5 Killed, 37 wounded." From research, it appears that four soldiers are confirmed killed by the shelling with a possible five soldier deaths possibly related to this event. This would indicate the 18th Battalion's War Diary is correct and the discrepancies between the diaries is unknown.

	10		Inspection by Commanding Officer, preparatory to going into the line. 4th Brigade relieved 5th Brigade in LENS Sector. 18th Battalion relieved 26th Battalion in LENS left Sector. Hqrs at M.23.d.3.8.
	11		Relief complete 1.30 am. Front line fairly quiet. Slight T.M. [trench mortar] activity, shelling practically nil.
	12		Front line still quiet, weather fine.
Night	12/13		4th and 6th Brigades changed places. 4th Brigade taking over LAURENT Sector. 18th Battalion in Brigade support in Cite. St. Pierre with HQr at M.16.b.55.90. Battalion billeted in cellars formerly occupied by the Huns and fairly strongly fortified.
	13		Weather very fine. All quiet.
	14		Extremely hot. Thunder showers. Carrying party furnished for carrying T.M. ammunition to front line.
	15		Quiet. Parties furnished for carrying T.M. ammunition to front line.
	16		On the night of 16/17 the 4th Brigade relieved the 6th Brigade. 18th Battalion relieved the 28th Battalion in the LENS left Sector. HQrs at M.23.d.3.8. Shelling occurred during relief but no casualties resulted.
	17		Enemy Trench Mortars extremely active. During night of 17/18 we retaliated with howitzers.
	18		Quiet during the day. Immediately after dark Hun T. Mortars extremely active. C coy relieved A coy in front line. A coy returning to support trenches. Our observers obtained accurate cross bearings on trenches of Enemy T.M. preparatory to more effective retaliation by Artillery.
	19		Day quiet. Night of 19/20th again heavy strafing by enemy heavy and light T.Ms. Our retaliation very effective so before daylight enemy almost silenced

			by our heavies. Lieut. L.C. Jarvis[65] and 1 or. Killed by T.M. in front lines.
	20		Day quiet. Support line shelled at night and 2 men killed and 8 wounded. Our retaliation showed marked effect in lessening enemy Trench Mortar activity during night 20/21st.
	21		Quiet day. Our light Howitzers concentrated on suspected T.M. emplacements and good results obtained. During the night of 21/22 enemy Trench Mortars less active owing to retaliation by our heavies [heavy artillery] immediately hostile T.Ms commenced firing.
	22		Quiet during day in Front line. 6th Brigade relieved the 4th and 5th Brigades in LENS and LAURENT Sectors. The 29th Battalion relieved both the 18th and 19th in the LENS left and right sectors. 4th Brigade proceeding to Divisional Reserve area. 18th Battalion being billeted in village of BOVIGNY. During night enemy T.M. activity practically nil. Slight shelling. 3 men being wounded. During this tour Lieut. T.R. Dougall[66] rendered valuable service and obtained valuable information by making 3 daring reconnaissances among the buildings in NO MANS LAND. At M.19.a.10.00 and N.19.c.80.70. he searched these houses and German dugouts in the vicinity. 2 of these reconnaissances were made during daylight and from information gained he was able to direct artillery fire on T.M. emplacements.
	23		NO ENTRY
	24		Battalion resting at BOVIGNY.
	25		Bath and Pay parades. Preliminary reconnaissances by Officers on grounds selected for special training.

[65] The CWGC and service records indicated that Lt. Jarvis died July 20, 1917. Pte. A.A. McLeod, reg. no. 158645, was killed in action with no specific cause give. On the July 20, 1917, the casualties, including Lt. Jarvis amounted to four men in totally. Perhaps the War Diary was counting two men form men from the night of July 19/20 and the day of July 20?

[66] Lt. Dougall was to rise from the ranks from Private to Lieutenant. He earned the Military Cross, Medaille Militaire (France) and died at the age of 19 on August 19, 1917, just one month after this diary entry.

			Area reconnoitered being marked to represent a specific area opposite our Divisional front.
	26		Special training for attack carried out by Battalion.
	27		Brigade attack over marked area.
	28		General training at training ground carried out. Preparations for going into line for attack completed.
	29		Proposed Brigade Church parade at BOVIGNY cancelled owing to very heavy rain.
	30		Battalion parade in grounds of BOVIGNY Chateau. Inspection and address by Commanding Officer. Taking over of battle front postponed for 2 days.
	31		Battalion carried out general training at BOVIGNY.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st August to 30th August 1917. Volume 24.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
Map reference, 36B Edition 6, 1/40,000.			
BOVIGNY 1st. R.19.central.	1		18th. Canadian Battalion at BOVIGNY village in billets, the Brigade being in Divisional Reserve. Owing to heavy rain, the Battalion did no training to-day. 5 o.rs attached to Divisional Burial party.
BOVIGNY 1st. R.19.central.	2		No training carried out to-day owing to heavy rain. 2 o.rs returned from hospital.
BOVIGNY 1st. R.19.central.	3		Heavy rain again prevented any training. Lieuts. M.R. Sloan, R.R. Hartry, J.N. Mowbray, and G.J. Spencer arrived as reinforcements.
BOVIGNY 1st. R.19.central. Map Sheet 36c: See O.O. #B attached.	4		Battalion Pay parades. The G.O.C. 2nd. Canadian Division paid the Battalion a visit in the morning. Battalion proceeded to the line in the afternoon. The 4th. Canadian Infantry Brigade relieved the 6th. Canadian Infantry Brigade in the LAURENT sector. The 18th. Canadian Battalion relieved the 26th. Canadian Battalion in Brigade support (CITE ST PIERRE) M.16.b.55.25. No casualties going in and relief was completed at 11.05 p.m. Lieut. J.D. Parsons and 2 o.rs admitted to hospital (sick).
As yesterday	5		Quiet day for the Battalion.

			The Battalion furnished carrying parties of 350 men for carrying for Trench Mortar Batteries to their gun positions. Casualties numbering 1 o.r. killed[67] and 3 o.rs Wounded.
As yesterday	6		Battalion still furnishing Carrying parties for T.M. Bys. Nothing unusual to report. Major H.D. Dunnett returned from hospital.
As yesterday	7		Battalion again furnishing carrying parties for T.M. Bys.
LAURENT SECTOR relief See O.O. (7) attached	8		18th Battalion relieved the 19th Canadian Battalion in the Right Sub-sector, the line was held by a series of outposts from M.18b.6.5, N13.a.8Q95. to N7b.15.20 and N.7.c.95.80. with H. Qrs at N.7.c.0.7. "B" coy in command of Capt. D.A.G. Parsons took the line of Outposts. "A" coy, in command of Lieut. J. McAmmond went in support at M.11.d and M.12.c. "C" and "D" coys remained in Brigade support. Relief was completed with anything unusual happening. Capt. G.H.F. Hodgins returned from course. 4 o.rs rejoined from hospital.
MAP Sheet 36 C. See	9		In conjunction with the 20th and 21st Canadian Battalions the 18th Battalion raided the Enemy front line trenches.

[67] Private A.E. Rennie, reg. no. 643994.

O.O. (8) attached			The whole raiding party was under the command of Lieut-Col. L.E. Jones, O.C. 18th Canadian Battalion. The frontage raided by the 18th Battalion was the German front line from N.13.b.1.4 to N.7.d.70.15. Zero hour for the raid was 4.15 a.m. Artillery support was very good. Although no prisoners were captured many casualties were inflicted upon the enemy, and very valuable information as regards to enemy trenches, wire and dug-outs was obtained. Our parties penetrated a distance of 100 yds into the German lines, our casualties being 4 o.r. Killed and 24 o.r. slightly wounded. All wounded were returned safely to our lines. The German barrage was very scattered. Our raiding party consisted of 35 men of "C" Coy under Lieut. H.[B]. Johnson and 65 men of "D" Coy under Lieut. D. Northcombe and Lieut. G.J. Spencer. Lieut. Spencer and 7 o.rs., one of whom was wounded, were unable to get back to our lines owing to daylight, remained in a demolished cellar throughout the day. Lieut. Spencer and one man found their way in, in the early part of the night and assisted by Lieut. T.R. Dougall they searched the whole area during the night but were unable to re-located the cellar in which the remaining 5 o.rs were.

			Upon the return of Lieut. Dougall and party a report came from the 4th Brigade H.Qrs that these missing men came in and hard reported to another Regimental Aid post.
Night of	9/10		The 4th Brigade was relieved in the LAURENT sector by the 6th Brigade. "A" & "B" coys were relieved by the 27th. Canadian Battalion, and "C" & "D" coys, in Brigade support, were relieved by the 31st. Canadian Battalion. Relief was completed at 3.30 a.m. The Battalion moved to billets at BOVIGNY village and the 4th. Brigade came into Divisional reserve. On roll-call at BOVIGNY village it was found that the 5 men who had been left in NO MAN'S LAND had not returned as reported by the Brigade, so a party under LIEUT. DOUGALL again went up to search for them. The party found the cellar in which these men had been but the men were not there. On returning, the search party reported at the Right Coy H. Qrs of the 27th Canadian Battalion where the missing men were located, having found their own way in. Total casualties as above stated. Nothing to report today.
BOVIGNY village	11		Battalion resting and having Bathing parades. Lieut. J. McAmmond proceeded on Leave.
BOVIGNY village	12		Battalion resting and having Clothing parades. Lieut. J.H. Warburton arrived as reinforcement.

BOVIGNY village	13		Church parade postponed yesterday was held to-day. Capt. C.G. Lawrence our new Chaplain, officiating. Lieuts. W. Hampton[68], H.C. Duff and G.N. Tucker arrived as reinforcements. Lieut. D.M. Northcombe and 6 o.rs admitted to hospital (sick)
Night of Front Line Relief MAP Sheet 36 C. See O.O. 9 attached.	13/14		The 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade relieved part of the 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade and took over their frontage. The 18th Battalion, less "A" and "B" coys, relieved part of the 27th Battalion and took a line of outposts from M.18.b.6.5 to N.7.d.15.20. Battalion H.Qrs were at N.7.c.0.[7]. Relief was complete at 2.30 a.m. Code word upon completion being "Your 144 received at…"
Outposts Line	14		Enemy artillery showed no unusual activity during to-day. 20 o.rs arrived as reinforcements. 6 o.rs attached to 4th T.M. By.
Night of	14/15		"C" and "D" Coys moved into their assembly positions along the outpost line. "A" & "B" Coys came into support. "A" coy with one platoon at N.7.c.1.4. and two platoons at approximately M.12.b.3.0. At 4.25 a.m. the 18th Battalion in conjunction with other Units of the 1st, and 2nd Canadian Divisions attacked the enemy lines from N.13.a.9.6. to N.7.70.15. the object being to capture and consolidate the enemy support line (CHICORY TRENCH) from N.14.a.05.55. to N.13.b.60.0. thence Westerly to N.13.b.05.35. The attack was

[68] Lieutenant William Hampton was an original member of the 18th Battalion, attesting at Galt [now Cambridge], Ontario on October 25, 1914 with a regimental number of 53923. He was promoted through the ranks to Corporal and then assigned to officers training at Bexhill.

			entirely successful and 26 minutes after zero hour (4.25 a.m.) we occupied our objectives, capturing some 65 prisoners (165 P.I.R.). Lieuts. C.H. Biscoe and L.A. Bissell being wounded just as we reached the enemy front lines. On the right by arrangement with the 21st Canadian Battalion we held CHICORY TRENCH up to N.14.c.15.65. and on the left pushed our posts forward to N.13.b.0.15. and controlled the railway cutting. Consolidation was rapidly proceeded with. At. 2.30 p.m. the enemy made a very strong bombing attack on the left of our Battalion and the right of the 21st Battalion and succeeded in entering a portion of our newly won trenches. During this enemy counter attack Lieut. A.A. McLean was killed. He had gathered a few men together and was leading up the LENS-BETHUNE road to give what assistance he could and was shot by an enemy sniper and instantly killed.
	15		As soon as the attack had gone forward, Lieut. T.R. Dougall and some men of the Scout Section started forward to make a reconnaissance patrol and to exploit success, they were held up for an hour by an enemy plane firing on them from immediately overhead. When the patrol reached the captured enemy position, it went forward approximately 300 yds from our newly won position. Lieut. DOUGALL returned with some valuable information as to the enemy position and defences, as well as a complete Minewerfer [minenwerfer] crew of 20 men as prisoners. Three platoons of the support Coys were sent up to reinforce “D” Coy. Lieut. J.M. Fisher with great

			judgement and coolness, prepared his counter attack in conjunction with the 21st Battalion. The counter attack was launched at 5 p.m. with the assistance of the artillery and the lost trenches were easily regained. 10 prisoners were captured. A/Capt. M. Dunsford. This officer very gallantly led his men to the attack, and, although severely wounded shortly after entering the enemy front line trenches, he continued to encourage his men by his personal example. By his intimate knowledge of the situation he was able, although incapacitated himself, to direct his men until the objective was reached, refusing to be carried out until the more serious cases had been evacuated. Lieut. G.G. Brachin [Brackin] arrived as reinforcement.
Night of	15th		Upon Captain Dunsford being wounded, Lieut. H.B. Johnson took over command of the company. At night there were not attacks or counter-attacks, but enemy artillery was exceptionally heavy on all parts of our sector.
	16		About noon Lieut. Dougall, L.Sgt. C.E. Routley and 19 o.rs crossed the railway cutting at N.13.b.2.2 and went forward along COTTON TRENCH to N.13.b.5.0 where there were fired upon from ALOOF TRENCH and they could see that ALOOF trench was heavily held by the enemy. Turing about they went Westward along COTTON trench to N.13.c.70.95 where they again encountered an enemy party from the South, turning about again they found that an enemy party from ALOOF

			trench had followed them and they were practically surrounded. Lieut. Dougall then sent up his artillery signals and under cover of this fire succeeded in returning to our lines with only one casualty. There was no unusual activity during the remainder of the day.
Evening	16th		The 18th Battalion was ordered to attack the enemy trenches between the LENS-GRENAY Railway and LENS-ST PIERRE Railway in conjunction with the 4th Canadian Division, the Objective being ALOOF TRENCH and thence to connect this trench to CHICORY TRENCH on the left. Two platoons of "A" coy where detailed for this attack, with one platoon of "B" coy in support, as this part of the font had not been reconnoitered except by Lieut. Dougall, a reconnoitering patrol consisting of Lieuts. Dougall, MacDonald, and Sloan, and 4 N.C.Os, where sent out to gain knowledge of Jumping Off point. They covered all the ground necessary. On their way back a bomb was thrown into the party which killed Lieut. MacDonald and wounded Lieut. Sloan[69]. On Lieut. Dougall's report regarding the conditions of the ground it was decided to vary the attack, to push across the Railway cutting from the trenches at N.12.b.0.15 and N.13.b.2.2 immediately [after] the artillery barrage lifted.

[69] The death of Lieutenant MacDonald and the wounding of Lieutenant Sloan was due to friendly action. A soldier of "C" Company threw a grenade which resulted in this. This appears to be the first document case of friendly fire in the War Diary's documentation. Source: "Summary Report of Hill 70 Action August 14 to 18, 1917". 18th Battalion Canadian War Diary. August 1917.

			The later plan was sanctioned by the Brigade, Zero hour was set for 4.35 a.m.
	17		In the early hours of the morning the assaulting platoons were taken forward and it was while giving assistance to the Officers in the placing of their men, Lieut. DOUGALL was mortally wounded by an enemy 5.9 shell. However the attack went forward at the proper time, and occupied COTTON TRENCH from N.13.c.95.90 – N.13.central and N.13.b.4.1 but owing to heavy shell fire and the withdrawal of troops on our right, a certain amount of disorganization followed. At 5 a.m. Capt. J.S. Bell, Adjt, went forward and succeeded in re-organizing the parties and established posts at N.13.c.85.80 – N.13.c.95.90 – N.13.central and N.13.b.4.1. and AMULET TRENCH was found to be untenable. He sent up further supplies of bombs and left Capt. D.A.G. PARSONS in charge. The position was completely secured by 7.30 a.m.. While this operation was in progress, Lieut. W.H. Fenton and a small party went out of our post at N.13.b.60.35 and entered the Railway cutting and searched the houses in the vincinity in the front of our lines. He found that the enemy were working very diligently and building ALOOF TRENCH to the left, to connect with CINNIBAR TRENCH. This was reported to the artillery, who took action. During the day enemy artillery kept up its usual fire on our trenches. From 2 to 4 p.m. our forward posts reported the enemy assembling in houses on either side of the LENS-BETHUNE road from N.13.b.9.2 to Crossroads N.14.c.4.8 and in CHICORY trench.

			This was reported to our Artillery who took very effective action. At 4.00 p.m. a small part of the enemy estimated at 15 men, attempted to raid our posts at N.13.b.65.40 but were driven off without casualties to us. The remainder of the day and evening was fairly quiet. Lieut. H.E.F. Ralph admitted to hospital, sick.
	18		At 12.00 midnight 17th-18th, a heavy enemy barrage opened on the whole Brigade front. Our Artillery replied immediately to an S.O.S. call from our left. No enemy attack was delivered on our front, although some grenades were thrown. At 2.00 a.m. a similar occurrence happened. It is quite certain that the enemy intended to attack both of these times but his formations were broken up by our Artillery. At 4.15 a.m. the enemy again opened a heavy barrage on the whole brigade front and succeeded in pushing forward some men into the front trenches on the left of the Brigade, these being immediately ejected. No attack occurred on our immediate front. During the day, nothing of importance occurred beyond the usual desultory shelling.
Night	18th/19th		The 18th Battalion was relieved by the 50th Canadian Battalion taking over the frontage from the LENS-GRENAY Railway to the LENS-BETHUNE Road, and the 27th Canadian Battalion from LENS-BETHUNE Road to our left boundary. The relief was completed at 3.45 a.m. and the Battalion proceeded to billets at BULLY-GRENAY, the Brigade being in Divisional Reserve.

			23 o.rs arrived as reinforcements, 8 o.rs returned from hospital.
BULLY-GRENAY.	19		The Battalion resting today and having bathing parades. LIEUT. T.R. DOUGALL Died of Wounds at No. 6 C.C.S. Barlin, and was buried at the Military Cemetery there. His courage and energy had been a source of pride in the Battalion and his work had been of the greatest value, not only to the Battalion, but also to Brigade and Division. 4 O.R's admitted to hospital, sick.
	20		No work carried out as Battalion was resting after a strenuous tour. 28 O.Rs arrived as reinforcements and 10 O.Rs returned from hospital.
MOVE See O.O. #11 attached	21	9.30	The Battalion left BULLY-GRENAY at9.30 a.m. and proceeded to BOUVIGNY HUTS going in Corps Reserve. On the road "D"coy sustained 52 casualties, 23 of which were fatal, by the bursting of an enemy shell (high velocity). This bringing our casualties to approximately 220 during the tour. Lieut. W. Hampton and 4 O.Rs admitted to hospital.
			Map Reference Sheet 36b. Edition 6, 1/40,000 See O.O. #12 attached.
MOVE	22		The Battalion moved to LE PENDU HUTS at W.30.b.central, near VILLERS AU BOIS. Lieut. V.M. Eastwood proceeded on leave.
LE PENDU HUTS	23		Company and platoon inspections. Specialist training, as Lewis gunners, Bombers and Rifle-

			grenadiers. In the afternoon recreational gams as Football, Baseball etc. Lieut. D.R. Oliver arrived as reinforcement.
LE PENDU HUTS	24	a.m. p.m.	Company inspections of rifles and equipment. Close Order drill and specialist training. Recreational games. 19 O.Rs rejoined the Battalion from C.E. fatigue.
LE PENDU HUTS	25	a.m. p.m.	"A" coy proceeded to Rifle ranges at MAISNAL BOUCHES for musketry. "B" & "C" coys went to the ranges. 5 O.Rs returned from hospital.
LE PENDU HUTS Syllabus #13 attached	26	10 a.m. p.m.	Brigade parade for Divine Service. "D" coy and H.Q. Units to ranges for Musketry. Recreational games. 3 O.Rs admitted to hospital (sick).
LE PENDU HUTS	27		The Battalion together with the rest of the 4th Brigade was inspected by Field Marshall Sir Douglas Haig K.T., G.C.B., G.C.V.O., K.C.I.E., Commander and Chief of British Armies in France, who warmly complimented the Battalion both on its good work in the recent operation and its appearance on parade. 3 O.Rs admitted to hospital (sick).
LE PENDU HUTS	28	a.m.	Company parades and instruction of Specialists.

		p.m.	Recreational games. 4 O.Rs returned from hospital.
LE PENDU HUTS	29	a.m. p.m.	Specialized training of Bombers, Lewis gunners, and Rifle grenadiers. Recreational games. Lieut. J.H. Warburton attached to 4th Trench Mortar By.
LE PENDU HUTS	30	a.m. 3.30 p.m.	Company inspections and training of Specialists. Recreational games in the afternoon. A conference of all Officers of the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade was held a Brigade H.Qrs to discuss recent operations. 7 O.Rs reported to hospital (sick).
LE PENDU HUTS	31	a.m. 1.30 p.m.	Company Parades and Training per syllabus attached. Battalion moved from LE PENDU HUTS to VILLERS HUTS. A/Capt. T.H.O. Rayward and Lieut's R.C. Sheridan, J. Morgan, J.C. Spence arrived as reinforcements. 96 O.Rs arrived as reinforcements.

Honours and Award - Officers	Notification of, received during the month.

D.S.O.

Lt.-Col. L.E. JONES.

M.C.

(Capt. J.S. BELL.

(Lieut. W.H. FENTON.

(" H.B. JOHNSON.

D.C.M – 1[70]

Bar to D.C.M. – 1

Military Medals - 27

[70] These medals were for enlisted men. It is too bad the war diary did not include their names and regimental numbers.

Confidential War Diary Of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st September to 30th September 1917. Volume 25.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
VILLERS AU BOIS	1		Battalion in billets at VILLERS AU BOIS (Villers Camp). Company parades and inspections. Platoon and specialists training carried out during morning. Afternoon, Recreational training such as football, Baseball etc. 2 o.rs admitted to hospital.[71]
	2	7.45 a.m. 9.00 a.m.	Communion service. Battalion parade for divine service. 6 o.rs to hospital (sick).
	3	11.00	Specialist training of Bombers, Grenadiers, Scouts and Bayonet fighting. [72] Battalion parade, the afternoon being devoted to recreational exercise. The Battalion Football team played a draw game with the 20th Bn Championship series.
	4		Training as yesterday. 10 casuals rejoined from base hospitals.
	5		Battalion Pay parades. Lieut. C.E. Oglesby arrived as reinforcement.
	6		Company parades and inspection of Rifles and Equipment. Lieut. C.E. Oglesby and 86 o.rs attached to R.Es[73] as a carrying party. 4 o.rs to hospital.
	7	 7.00 p.m.	Training of all Lewis gunners at Ranges. Company parades and training. Military Tattoo arranged by 4th Brigade. Massed bands and Pipers being the chief item. Program attached.

[71] This entry is at odds with that of the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade War Diary. It states: "Musketry on Range, MAISNIL BOUCHE by 18th Battalion all day."
[72] This sentence is interesting as it delineates two difference roles. I suspect a bomber is a soldier assigned to use rifle-grenades and a grenadier is a specialist who used hand-grenades.
[73] Royal Engineers.

	8		Battalion sports day. Football, baseball, running, and Jumping contests, winners to represent Battalion in Divisional sports. 2 o.rs to hospital.
	9		Brigade parade for Divine Service. Conducted by the Army Chaplin. General, Sir. H.S. Horne, K.C.B. 1st Army Commander attended. Lieuts. J. Irons and J. McHardy arrived as reinforcements.
	10		Company parades and training in Bayonet fighting, platoon in attack and physical training. Afternoon recreational training.
	11	9.30 am	Parades and training as yesterday. 10 o.rs returned from hospital.
	12	9.30 am	Brigade sports day. 18th Battalion winning both Football and Baseball finals, entitling them to compete in Divisional finals.
	13		Company parades in fighting order, training in bayonet fighting and Physical exercise. Inspection of Box respirators. Capt. J.S. Bell returned from leave. 10 o.rs attached to Divisional M.G. Coy and carrying party.
Maps for reference: VIMY and ROUVROY 1/10,000	14	1.0 p. m. 7.30 p.m.	Battalion moved from VILLERS CAMP en route to trenches in front of AVION. A halt was made at LA TARGETTE corner where supper was served and Battalion rested preparatory to passing over the top of VIMY ridge which was not possible until after dark. Moving off from the bivouac in the following order, “A”, “B”, “C”, “D”, and HQ, guides were picked up at LA FOLIE PARK about 8.30 p.m. from the 1st C.M.R. regt, whom we were relieving. The enemy artillery was extremely quiet and the relief was completed without casualty at 11.45 p.m. Disposition being “A” coy in the front line, “B” and “C” coys in close support, and “D” coy in reserve. Battalion H.Q being in gun pits and

			dugouts in the BOIS DE CHAUDIERE which was a former German big gun position at T.7.d.95.60.
	15		During the day the enemy shelled the rear area but was very quiet on the trenches occupied by us. During the night large working parties were putting out wire entanglements in front of our line, every available man of "D" coy was engaged in carrying up wire and stakes. Lt. Spencer and 2 patrols of the Scout section patrolled "No Man's Land" while this work was being carried out.
	16		Nothing unusual occurred. Working parties under the supervision of the C.Es[74] constructed Dugouts in DORRIS trench and worked on DARTMOUTH trench.
	17		Preparations were made for taking over a company frontage on our left flank, running through the south part of AVION, and at present occupied by the 78th Canadian Bn. "B" coy was selected for this operation. During the day Capt. Rayward, O.C. "B" Coy, Lt. McHardy and 5 N.C.Os reconnoitered the new area.
Night	17/18		The relief of the Company on our left was successfully completed and "D" coy moved into the position vacated by "B" coy.
	18		Nothing unusual to report. During the evening the usual working parties were provided, and repaired BILLIE BURKE[75] (front line) trench, and also dugouts for GLADYS trench, and extending KEANE to BETTY, a distance of 250 yards of trench being dug.
	19		Unusual aerial activity on both sides. During the night a working party of 1 officer and 92 o.rs put out 600 yds of wire in front of TORONTO ROAD from 100 yds right of Betty Trench to a point 600 yds left, thence over and along SOURIS ROAD. Parties of 40 o.rs were repairing dugouts in BETTY TRENCH and building a dressing station in GLADYS TRENCH.

[74] Canadian Army Engineers.
[75] Note that this trench name references a popular female silent film star.

	20		Battalion relieved in front line by the 26th Canadian Bn. This relief was competed by 12 a.m. and 18th Battalion moved into billets at VILLERS CAMP.
	21		Battalion resting and settling down in billets. Lieut. C.D. Smith arrived as reinforcement.
	22		Bath and clothing parades. 2 o.rs to hospital (sick).
	23		"A" "B" and "D" coys proceeded to Training area where taped replica of German frontage had been laid out. 2 o.rs admitted to hospital.
	24		Battalion pay parades all day. 4 o.rs returned from hospital.
	25		Company parade and inspections. Physical training and Bayonet fighting. Lieut. C.E. Oglesby and 3 o.rs admitted to hospital.
	26		Semi-finals of Canadian Corps Baseball and Football championships were played at COUPIGNY. 18th Battalion Baseball team being defeated by the 1st. D.A.C. No parades were held today.
	27		Company parades. Physical training and platoon drill. 2 o.rs admitted to hospital.
	28		Training as yesterday. Lieut. E.L. Hankinson arrived as reinforcement.
Villers Camp	29		Canadian Corps Sports day. Sports held at VILLERS AU BOIS. Final events for Corps Championships being decided at this meet. Pte. D.S. Laird, 18th Battalion winning the "High jump" and 2nd Division winning Football. 3 o.rs admitted to hospital.
	30	7.45 a.m. 10.00 a.m.	Voluntary Communion service. Battalion paraded for Divine Service after which the men were dismissed for the day. 2 o.rs returned from hospital.

Honours and Award - Officers	Notification of, received during the month. D.S.O. Lt.-Col. L.E. JONES. M.C. (Capt. J.S. BELL. (Lieut. W.H. FENTON. (" H.B. JOHNSON. D.C.M – 1[76] Bar to D.C.M. – 1 Military Medals - 27

[76] These medals were for enlisted men. It is too bad the war diary did not include their names and regimental numbers.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st October to 31st October 1917. Volume 26.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
VILLERS-AU-BOIS	1		Battalion in billets at VILLERS CAMP. Company parades and inspection of rifles & equipment. 2 ors admitted to hospital. Mapes of Reference: 36c S.W., 36b S.W., 51b N.W., 51c N.E.
	2		During the night of 2/3rd 18th Battalion relieved the 28th Canadian Bn in reserve on VIMY RIDGE, with Battalion H.Qrs at S.23.a.4.5.
VIMY RIDGE	3		Position as yesterday. "C" Coy, 1 Platoon of "A" Coy and 1 platoon o "B" Coy (335 men) and 5 officers attached to 185 (T) Coy R.E.s[77] on working party repairing trenches and building new dug-outs. "D" Coy furnished carrying parties for carrying material to the front line. 5 ors admitted to hospital.
	4		Working parties and fatigues as yesterday. Nothing unusual occurred. 3 ors returned from hospital.
	5		Battalion furnishes working parties as yesterday. Situation in Reserve quiet. Lieut. D.M. NORTHCOMBE returned from hospital.
	6		Carrying and working parties as yesterday. 3 ors returned from hospital.

[77] Royal Engineers.

VIMY RIDGE	7		Battalion still furnishing working parties. Nothing unusual to report.
	8		During the night of 8/9th the 18th Battalion relieved the 19th Canadian Bn in Front line in the Right Section of CHAUDIERE. "D" Coy holding the Front line with details of A & B in close support. Working party with 185 Coy R.E. not being relieved.
	9		Nothing unusual occurred. Position quiet. Battalion frontage patrolled by our Scouts during night, no enemy encountered. Lt. J. Irons attached to 2nd Divisional Training Battalion as Instructor.
Villers Camp	10		During night of 10/11th 18th Canadian Bn was relieved by the 28th Bn. Battalion move to VILLERS CAMP by light railway. 9 ors admitted to hospital sick.
	11		Battalion pay parades occupied the whole day. 11 ors rejoined from 4th T.M. By.[78]
	12		Bath and clothing parades. Lt. H.L. Mitchell returned from hospital.
Villers Camp	13		Coy parades and inspections. Recreational games during afternoon.
	14		11 ors arrived as reinforcements. 9 ors (casuals) rejoined the Battalion.

[78] 4th Trench Mortar Battery.

	15		4th Canadian Infantry Brigade moved back t Ourton Area, 18th Battalion marched to Frevillers, arriving at destination at 4 p.m.
Frevillers	16		Company parades and Platoon Training. Recreational games in afternoon.
	17		Bath parades for Battalion. Capt. W.C. MICHELL proceeded on leave. 7 ors admitted to hospital.
	18/19/ 20/21/ 22[79]		Company parades. Specialized training by Bombers, Lewis Gunners, and Grenadiers. Lieut. J.F. PERKINS arrived as reinforcement. 27 ors arrived as reinforcement. Lieut. W.S. Caldwell and Lieut. W.H. Fenton proceeded on leave.
Frevillers	23		A Coy and kitchen entrained at LIGNY-ST. FLOCHEL to proceed in advance of Battalion and act as detraining party.
	24		Battalion marched to LIGNY-ST. FLOCHEL and entrained for CAESTRE area.
GODEWAERSY EIDT	25		Battalion detrained at GODEWAEKCVELDT and marched to camp at CAESTRE. 2 ors admitted to hospital.
	26		Company parades and Platoon training. Recreational games during the afternoon.

[79] It is unusual to group days together into one diary entry, especially for more than two consecutive days. Sadly the War Diary appendices do not have any supplemental content to indicate the training and activities of the Battalion over these days.

	27		Battalion bath and clothing parades. 5 o.rs returned from hospital.
	28		Battalion pay parade occupied whole of day.
	29		Parades and inspection by Company Commanders.
	30		Parades as yesterday. Recreational games in afternoon.
	31		Company parades and training.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st November to 30th November 1917. Volume 27.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
CAESTRE	1		Battalion in Reserve Camp. Coy parades, inspection of arms and equipment. Extra water bottle (1 per man) issued. 2 o.r. admitted to hospital.
Map Ref Sheet #28. 1/20,000	2	10:00 AM	Battalion entrained at CAESTRE and detrained at YPRES about 3 p.m. from there marching to POTITSE where supper was served on the roadside. Transport [lorries?] left at 6 a.m. came by road. (see O.O. D164. After supper the Battalion moved into support at Abraham Heights, relieving the 75th Battalion whose guides met the Bn. At the junction of Jill and K. trails (D.21.a.45.90) these tracks being trench mat [walks]. Relief completed at 11.40 p.m. Men were in funk holes and shelters around their respective Coy H.Q. viz A Coy H.Q. D.15.b.9.5 B Coy D.15.c.6.5 C Coy rear right D.15.b.2.5 and D Coy D.15.b.8.5. Battalion HQers being in a PILLBOX, BOATHOEK D.15.a.3.3 and R.A.P[80]. D.15.a.2.3.
	3	7.45 a.m.	A priority message was received from 4th C.I.B. for help in the works of evacuating the "wounded". Immediately 2 platoons of A Coy were sent to the 19th at HILLSIDE FARM (D.17.b.2.8) and 2 platoons B coy sent to the 21st Bn. R.A.P. at TYNE COPSE, for the evacuation of wounded from the front lines to this point, where the casualties were evacuated by the Field Ambulances Stretcher Bearers.

[80] Regimental Aid Post: The first place of care for the wounded.

			Enemy shelling desultory over whole area. 1 o.r. killed in action. 2 o.r. wounded.
	4		Enemy aeroplanes very active, bombing rear area during the night. 6th C.I.B. staff reported to Bn. H.Q. to take over as Brigade H.Q. 7 o.r. wounded.
	5		18th Battalion relieved in support of the 31st Canadian Bn. 18th Bn. Move back into reserve camp at POTIZE in the YPRES-MENIN Rd. Relief completed about 3.30 a.m. 4 offices and 250 o.r.s on fatigue grading light railway in rear of Abraham Heights, this party dispersed on instructions of R.E.[81] Officers owing to enemy shellfire.
POTIZE	6		Battalion furnishing fatigue parties burying cable, grading for the Railway, and carrying material to forward points (see map). The weather conditions making these fatigues very hard, mud being waist deep in places. I o.r. Killed in Action. 6 o.r. wounded.
	7	From 8.30 a.m. to 11.15 a.m.	4 Officers and 180 o.r. of A + B Coys dug 150 yards of ditch on both sides of road running from D.14.d.4.3 to D.14.d.6.1 ditch being 6' wide and 3' deep.[82]
Relief	8		During night of 8th/9th 18th Battalion took over front line between D.12.b.45.90 and

[81] Royal Engineers.

[82] That is 300 cubic yards of earth. Dry earth weighs approximately 2,200 pounds PER cubic yard. The total weight of earth moved in this endeavor was approximately (and likely more as the earth was wet) 660,000 pounds. Or 3,667 pounds of earth per man.

			D.6.b.65.35. relieving portions of the 22nd Canadian Bn. and 25th Canadian Bn. For disposition and location see operational order #167 (attached). Capt. W.J. GANDER and Lieut. H.B. JOHNSON, M.C. being wounded. Lieut. W.S. CALDWELL admitted to hospital GASSED.
	9		Position as show on Operation Order #167. Owing to bad weather and the continual shelling by the enemy the front line and supports were in poor condition, the mud + water in many places being waist deep.
D.12.b.45.90 and D.6.b.65.35	9th/10th/ 11th/12th		During the whole of this tour the Officers and men held this part of the line under the most severe conditions possible. Great difficulty was experienced in the evacuating of casualties from the front line to R.A.P.s and dressing stations. Front line trenches were subjected to frequent barrages and the rear country [area] was also heavily shelled and bombed. The supports on this front were reached by a series of tracks, being trench mat walks, and rations had to be carried by mules up these tracks. Each track being subjected to continual shellfire, the transport and ration parties where fortunate in escaping with the loss of 3 men killed and 1 mule which fell off the duckboard track and owing to the depth of the mud had to be shot. Splendid work was done by the Battalion Stretcher bearers in tending and evacuating the wounded.
Night	12th/13th		During the night of 12/13th Battalion was relieved in the Front line by the 87th Canadian Bn. relief being completed by 6 a.m. 13th. 18th Battalion commenced arrival at POTIZE CAMP at 8 a.m. after resting proceeded to YPRES and entrained at 11.30 a.m.

			The total casualties for this tour approximately being: Killed in action 45 other ranks. Wounded 6 Officers 60 other ranks. Gassed 1 " 25 " The Officers being Capt W.J. Gander Capt V.M. Eastwood M.C. Lieut. J.N. Mowbray " E.L. Hankinson Lieut. J.F. Perkins " H.L. Mitchell " W.S. Caldwell (gassed)
MOVE	13	11:30 a.m.	Battalion entrained at YPRES and detrained at BRANDHOEK siding about 12 noon, from there marched to TORONTO CAMP. Transport moving by road at 10 a.m.
TORONTO CAMP	14		Battalion in huts at TORONTO CAMP. Muster parade held during morning. Battalion resting and cleaning up during afternoon. 8 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	15	8 AM 10 AM	Battalion marched to embossing paint near OUDEROM and then proceeded by bus to ROBECQ via Ouderdom, Renmghelst, La Clytte, Bailleul, Hazebrouch, St. Venant arriving at Robecq about 3 pm. Battalion billeted in buildings on outskirts of village.
	16	9.30	Battalion moved from ROBECQ to AUCHEL via LILLERS in motor lorries arriving at destination about noon.

	17	10 AM	Battalion again proceeding by motor lorries to VILLERS AU BOIS arriving about 2.30 pm + being billeted in VILLERS CAMP. 4 o.rs. admitted to hospital.
VILLERS AU BOIS	18	9.45 AM 11 am	Battalion parade for Divine Service. 11 a.m. Coy parades for inspection of kit + equipment.
	19	9 am	Battalion pay parades occupied the whole of the day. 30 ors. Attached to the 182 Tunneling Coy R.E.s.
	20	9 am	Company parades and training in Bayonet fighting and platoons in attach. Lieuts J.N. MACRAE and E.L. ADDY and 56 o.r.s arrived as reinforcements.
	21		Parades and Training as yesterday. 22 ors. arrived as reinforcements. 26 ors. rejoined from Base hospitals.
	22		Entry Missing
	23		Battalion parades and instruction as per syllabus attached.
	24		Parades as per syllabus attached. 30 ors arrived as reinforcements. 18 ors (casualties) rejoined. Lieuts C.J. Jackson, T.V. MILLFORD[83], M.R. SLOAN and W.H.J. KRIETZER arrived as reinforcements.

[83] Thayer Vincent Milford.

	25	12 noon	Battalion parade for Divine Service. 6 ors admitted to hospital. Lieut. C.E. Oglesby rejoined from hospital.
VILLERS-AU-BOIS	26		Company parade and inspections by Coy Commanders. Training in Bayonet fighting and attack. 2 ors. admitted to hospital.
"	27		Parades as yesterday, Lieuts. R.E. LAWRANCE and L.E. BOULTON arrived as reinforcements.
Sheet Maroeull 1/20,000 A.3.c.49.7	28		Battalion moved by light railway to Cellars Camp, Neuville St. Vast. (see operational order attached).
	29		Battalion relieved the 21st Battalion in support at Vancouver Rd. Nothing unusual occurred, relief being completed without casualty. H.Q. T.28.a.40.20
	30		Battalion in support in Vancouver Road. Situation quiet. Major J.J. Richardson, D.S.O. rejoined battalion from England. 5 ors admitted to hospital.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st December to 31st December 1917. Volume 28.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
Vancouver Road T28.a.5.2	1		Battalion in support area at Vancouver Rd. Situation quiet, nothing unusual occurred. Major J.R. Richardson rejoined Battalion from England. 5 o.r.s admitted to hospital.
	2		Position as shown yesterday. Wiring party of 2 Officers and 30 o.r.s put out 60 yds of single apron wire in front for trench to T.24.c.90.50 to T.24.c.80.70. 2 o.r.s arrived and reinforcement.
Map 36 C. 1/20000 Winnipeg Road	3		18th Battalion relieved 19th Battalion in front line Acheville Sector. Relief completed at dusk without casualty. 58 o.r.s arrived as reinforcements. 7 o.r.s joined from hospital.
	4		Battalion in front line. Wiring parties put out barbed wire in front of trenches during night. Nothing unusual occurred.
	5		Positions same. Wiring parties out at night and fatigue parties improving trenches. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital.
	6		Situation quiet. Considerable aeroplane activity on both sides patrolling the lines. 50 o.r.s arrived as reinforcements. Lieut. C.B. Oglesby attached to 4th Can. Trench Mortar By. 1 o.r. wounded.
	7		Situation unchanged. Enemy working parties observed by our observers working on Rouvroy

			Trench. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital. 1 o.r. wounded.
	8		Position same. Considerable enemy artillery activity on rear country throughout the day. 2 o.r.s returned form Base.
	9		Enemy working parties seen by observers working on support trenches, and artillery notified. 2 o.r.s attached to Brigade as messengers.
Map Rouvroy 1/10000	10		Battalion relieved in front line by the 19th Battalion. 18th Battalion moved back into support area. Bn. HQ being in Vancouver Road at T.28.a.5.2. A coy in New Brunswick Trench. B coy in Ottawa-Hudson and C Coy Canada. D New Brunswick. 1 o.r. wounded.
Vancouver + New Brunswick	11		Battalion in Support Area. Position as shown yesterday. Polling for Canadian Election Commenced to-day under the supervision of Capt. C.P. Laing. 7 o.r.s admitted to hospital.
	12		Continuation of voting. Working parties rejoined + building up of trenches. 76 o.r.s arrived as reinforcements. 8 o.r.s rejoined from hospital.
Relief	13		Battalion relieved in support area by the 20th Battalion. 18th Battalion upon being relieved moved back to Suburban Camp near Viller-au-Bois. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital.
	14		Company inspections and parades for voting.

	15		Bath parades and inspection kit and equipment by Company Commanders. Lieut. R.C. Sheridan rejoined from hospital.
	16	10.30 a.m.	Battalion paraded for Divine Service, after which the men were dismissed for the day.
Suburban Camp	17		Parades as per syllabus attached.
	18		Parades as per syllabus attached. 4 o.r.s proceeded to England for Officers Course.
	19		Battalion moved by to [sic] Febvin-Palfart (Rest Area) being conveyed by motor lorries. Battalion transport moving independently, breaking the journey at Cauchin Legal. See O.O. attached.
Fabrin Palfart	20		Battalion billeted in Barns and homes round the village. Today was spent settling down to billets.
	21		Parades as per syllabus attached. 3 o.r.s admitted to hospital. 3 N.C.O.s attached to Battalion from training school for instructional purposes.
	22		Parades as per syllabus attached. Lieut. H.N. Bawden rejoined Battalion from Training School.
	23		Battalion parade for Devine Service. Lt. Col. L.E. Jones proceeded on leave to England. Major J.A. McIntosh taking over Command of the Battalion.
	24		Parades as per syllabus attached. 3 o.r.s rejoined from hospital.

	25		Christmas Day. No training today. A Christmas Dinner of Turkeys and Porks was arranged for all men of the Battalion, and everything was done by the Officers to make the men comfortable for this occasion.
	26		Company inspections by Company Commanders, and checking of Equipment and Kit.
	27	9.15	Battalion paraded in full marching order for route march. (see syllabus attached) 10 o.r.s. arrived as reinforcements.
	28		Parade and training as per syllabus attached. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital.
	29		Parade and training as per syllabus attached.
	30		Lieut. A.B. Yeo arrived as reinforcement. 3 o.r.s admitted to hospital. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital.
	31		[No entry.]

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st January to 30th January 1918. Volume 29.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
Febvin-Palfart	1	9 am to 10:30	Company parades and inspections. Physical Training until 10:30 when battalion was dismissed for the day. Being New Years Day.
"	2	am	Training as per syllabus attached. A & B coys proceeded to Ranges for musketry in the morning and C & D coys in afternoon. Lt. J.M. Hammond [unknown] proceeded on leave to England.
"	3	9.15 am	Battalion parade in marching order for Route march, returning to Billets about 1.30 pm.
"	4	9 am	Bathing parades occupied the whole of the day. Major J.A. McIntosh proceeds to England for Service Officers Course. Capt. J.S. Bell taking over command of the Battalion. 2 o.r. admitted to hospital.
"	5	8.30	Company parades and Inspection of Arms and Equipment. Training as per Syllabus attached. Capt. C.P. Laing proceeded to A.G.s officer for tour of duty. 4 o.r.s to hospital.
"	6	9 am	Battalion Parade of Divine Service. Inspection of companies by Commanding Officer after which Battalion was dismissed for the day.

"	7	8.30 to 11 am	Training in Bayonet Fighting with platoons in attack. 11.30 Battalion parade in Full marching order for inspection by Commanding Officer.
"	8	8.30	Battalion parade in Heavy marching order for inspection by Divisional Commander. Officers and men were complimented on the clean and smart turn out of the Battalion. Notification of award of M.C. to Capt. G.W.F. HODGINS and R.S.M. GARROD.
"	9		A and C coys proceeded to Ranges for firing practice. A and D coys training as per syllabus attached. 2 o.r. rejoined from hospital.
"	10	8.30 am to 12:30	Training in Assault and Attack. 2 pm to 4 pm Recreational training. 1 o.r. returned from hospital.
"	11		Clothing parades and cleaning kit, owing to wet weather no training was carried out. 2 o.r. rejoined from hospital.
"	12		Battalion parade in Fighting order for inspection by the G.O.C. Canadian Corps. Battalion again being complimented on its smart and efficient turnout. Lieut. J.M. Fisher to England on Special Duty.
"	13	9.30	Battalion Parade for Divine Service after which men were dismissed for the day. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital.

"	14		Company inspections and training in live bomb throwing.
MOVE	15	9.30	Battalion Parade in Full marching order for move the AUCHEL, passing via Nedonchelle [Nédonchel], Ammetts [Ametts], Ferfay and Cauchy le Tour [Cauchy-a-la-Tour], arriving at Auchel about 2 pm. Rain all day.
	16	a.m.	Battalion marched from Auchel to Camblain L'Abbe via Divion, Houdain, Gauching Legal, arriving at Camblain about 3 p.m. Battalion billeted in Huts for one night.
	17		Battalion marched from Camblain L'Abbe into Reserve at HILL CAMP (Neuville-St-Vaast) arriving there about 1 p.m. 6 o.r.s admitted to hospital sick.
	18		18th Canadian Bn. relieved the 47th Canadian Bn. in the front line AVION Sector. Disposition being A coy in Left Front. D coy in right front. C coy left support and D company right support. The front line was held by a series of outposts, 34 in number. 16 of these being occupied by Left company and 18 by the right coy. Owing to cloudy and misty weather, the Battalion was able to move along the LENS-ARRAS road to Communication trenches in daylight, completing relief by 7.25 p.m.
	19		Position as shown yesterday. Trenches being a poor condition owing to recent rainstorms and bad weather. Situation quiet. 19 o.r.s attached to 1st Cdn. Tunnelling Coy. 1 o.r. slightly wounded.

	20		Position as shown. Nothing unusual occurred. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital sick.
	21		During night of 21/22 intercompany relief was completed, disposition now being "C" coy left front, D coy right front, A coy left support and B coy right support. Relief completed 10.05 pm.
	22		Position as shown yesterday. Situation quiet. 4 o.r.s admitted to hospital sick.
Front Line	23		During night of 23/24 the 18th Battalion was relieved in front line by the 20th Battalion. On relief 18th Bn. took up position in right support. See O.O. 181 [illegible]. 2 o.r.s wounded.
	24/25/ 26/27/ 28		During this tour in right support Battalion furnished working parties, improving and cleaning trenches and communication trenches in Battalion Area. See detailed work reports attached. Lieut. D.St.J. Wigle joined Battalion d25-1-18. Lt. Col. L.E. Jones returned from leave 24-1-18.
Night of	28/29		Battalion was relieved in support by the 29th Cdn. Bn. On relief 18th Battalion moved into reserve at HILLS CAMP (Neuville St. Vaast). See O.O. 182 attached.
	29		Pay and bath parades occupied the whole of the day. Battalion furnished working party (see work report attached).
HILLS CAMP	30		Bath and clothing parades. Battalion again supplied working party (see work report attached). Lieut. G.G. Brackin admitted to hospital sick.

HILLS CAMP	31		Battalion in reserve. Company inspection of arms and equipment. 2 o.r.s returned from hospital.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st February to 28th February 1918. Volume 30.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
HILLS CAMP (Neuville St. Vaast)	1		Battalion in Reserve at Hill Camp near Neuville St. Vaast. Company parades and training. Specialist training of Lewis gunners, bombers, and grenadiers. 3 other ranks joined from hospital.
Relief	2	11 am	18th Battalion relieved at Hill Camp by 21st Canadian Battalion. On relief 18th Battalion moves to Billets at CAMBLAIN L'ABBE, passing via Mont St. Eloy. 2 o.r.s returned from Hospital.
CAMBLAIN L'ABBE	3	10 am	Battalion parade for Divine Service in Cinema Hut. During afternoon A and C coys proceeded to La Motte Ranges for firing practice. 3 o.r.s admitted to hospital. Lieut. G.G. Brackin (F.2.d) returned from hospital.
	4		Company parades and training per syllabus attached.
	5		Pay and Bathing parades occupied the whole of the day. 8 o.r. arrived as reinforcements. 5 other ranks admitted to hospital sick.
	6		Parades and training as per syllabus attached. Notification of Award of Belgium Croix de Guerre to LIEUT. J. MORGAN, Sgt. J. Faulkner, Ptes. H.W.J. Clarke and F.K. Showler.
	7		Parades and inspection of Arms and Equipment as per Syllabus attached. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital sick.

Relief Maps 36C SE. 51C N.E. 51B S.W.	8	11.30 5.30	During the night 8/9th 18th Battalion relieved 24th Canadian Bn. in right support position, Mericourt Sector. Battalion moved from CAMBLAIN L'ABBE passwing via Mont St. Eloy to Neuville St. Vaast, where halt was made 2.30 pm at which time it was possible to move over Vimy Ridge. Battalion moved forward taking up positions in right support. Relief being completed at 7.30 pm. Disposition being D, B and A coy in CANADA trench. Bn. H.Q at T.26.a.35.75 and C coy at T.20c.28.10.
Canada Trench	9 to 15th		During this tour in support nothing unusual occurred. Battalion furnished working and carrying parties. Much valuable work was done in salvaging throughout the support area. Dumps were established at convenient places and 439 reels of barbed wire, 816 iron stakes, and 2301 wooden stakes were salvaged by the 18th Bn. While in support area Lieut. G.N. Tucker acted as R.T.O. [Railway Transport Officer] for the forward area at CANADA DUMP to which point Light Railway runs. Rations for Bn. H.W. and C Coy were brought up by this Railway and those for A, B, and D coys by horse transport to junction of Canada trench and New Brunswick Rd. Trench wardens were detailed from companies and the communication and support trenches in the area were cleaned and minor repairs effected. 9 o.r.s (casuals) rejoined from hospital.
Relief 36C S.W.	16		During night of 15/16th 18th Battalion relieved the 20th Battalion in Right subsection with H.Q. at T.16.c.9.3. Disposition of companies being A and

Battalion Frontage N.17.d.75.70 to N.11.c.00.10			B coys Right and Left front line with D and C coy in Right and Left support. Relief being completed without casualty at 8.15 pm. During the night 16/17th 4 patrols of the 18th Bn. under Lieut. G.J. Spencer and McCrae patrolled No Man's Land on Battalion frontage, no enemy were encountered and there was nothing unusual to report.
	17		During afternoon a inter company relief was completed. D and C coys relieving A and B Coys in Front line. A and B coys taking up positions vacated by D and C coys in support, relief being completed at 3.30 pm.
Front line Mercourt Sector	18		Position as shown. Considerable aircraft activity. Planes patrolling both lines. Situation quiet, nothing unusual occurred.
	19		Battalion relieved in front line by 4th C.M.R. Battalion. Relief being completed by 9 pm. 18th Battalion being conveyed by Light Railway from Zivy Station. To Vancouver Camp at Chateau de La Haie. The first train leaving Zivy about midnight. 16 o.r.s rejoined from 1st Can. Tunneling Coy.
Vancouver Camp	20		Bath and clothing parades. Inspection of arms and equipment. 2 o.r. returned from hospital.
	21		Battalion pay parades occupied the whole of the day. Lieut. C.E. Oglesby rejoined Battalion from the 4th T.M. By.

	22		Company parades and inspections. Training in Bayonet fighting and attack. Recreational training in afternoon. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital.
	23		Training in musketry as per Syllabus attached. 6 o.r.s arrived as reinforcements. 5 o.r.s returned from hospital. Lieut. W.K. Rooney admitted to hospital. Major General WE Hodgins who was D.O.C. M.D. No. 1 LONDON ONTARIO when the 18th Bn. mobilized inspected the Battalion and its transport lines.
	24		Battalion parade for Divine Service in 2nd Div. Theatre after which the men were dismissed for the day.
	25		Training and inspection of specialists. Battalion furnished working party of 3 offices and 165 o.r.s digging Communication trench. Capt. T.H.O. Rayward proceeded to C.C.R.C. as an Instructor.
	26		Battalion (by companies) passed through "Cloud Gas" in order to test box respirators. Working party of 3 Officers and 150 o.r.s worked 4 hours on new Communication Trench. Lieut. A.B. Yeo and 1 o.r. being wounded on this fatigue.
Relief	27		During the night of 27/28th 18th Canadian Battalion relieved 25th Battalion in Right section of Lens Sector.
Relief 36C S.W.	27/28th		Headquarters being at M.30.c.40.35. A and B Coys in front line with C and D companies in close support. Relief completed without casualty by 9.30 pm. 20 o.r. arrived as Reinforcements. Front line extended from M.25.b.85.65 to M.19.b.95.70.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st March to 30th March 1918. Volume 31.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
Map Sheet 36c. S.E.	1		Battalion in front line. Right subsection of LENS sector. H.Q. being located at M.30.a.40.85. Enemy artillery active on whole front. 7 ors arrived as reinforcements, 6 ors rejoined from hospital.
	2		Position as yesterday. 6 ors wounded by shrapnel, desultory shelling by enemy over whole area.
	3		During the night of 3/4th Battalion was relieved in the front lines by the 20th Canadian Bn. 18th Canadian Bn. moved back into right support with H.Q. at M.23.c.50.60. See O.O. D191 attached.
	4		Position as shown. Battalion in support. Nothing unusual occurred. Battalion furnished working parties repairing trenches and carrying material to the front line.
	5		Position as yesterday. Nothing unusual to report.
LAWRENCE CAMP	6		18th Battalion relieved in support during the day by 31st Canadian Bn. On relief 18th Battalion moved into Reserve billets at St. LAWRENCE CAMP, CHATEAU de la Haie. See O.O. d. 193.
	7		Battalion pay and clothing parades occupied the whole of the day.
	8		Company parades and inspections of Rifles and equipment. Platoon training by Platoon Officers. Syllabus attached.
	9		Company parades Training in Bayonet Fighting and close order drill. Recreational training in the afternoon.

	10	9 am	Battalion parade for Divine Service, after which the men were dismissed for the day.
	11	12 noon	Battalion moved from Chateau de la Haie to Le Pendu Huts, Bios de Alleux [sic]. 1 or returned from hospital. Lieut. C.J. Jackson to be Acting Captain from 28 January 1918.
LE PENDU	12		Company parades commencing at 9 AM. Physical training and Bayonet fighting. During afternoon Recreational Training arranged by sports officer Capt. W.C. Michell.
	13	9 am	Company parades. Training in Bombing and Lewis Gun instruction. 2 ors returned from hospital. Recreational training in afternoon.
	14	8.30 am to 12:30 am	Company Parades. Instruction on Lewis Gun and Bombing. Respirator drill. Physical training and bayonet fighting. 2 or rejoined from hospital. Recreational training in afternoon.
	15	8.30 am to 12:30 am	Company inspections of rifles and equipment. Summarized training as per syllabus attached. 91 ors arrived from 5th Canadian Division arrived as reinforcements. 2 ors returned from hospital. Recreational training in football, baseball etc during afternoon.
	16		Parades and training as yesterday. 8 ors arrived as reinforcement. 2 or returned from hospital.
	17	10 am	Battalion Parade for Divine Service. Bathing Parades from 1:30 pm to 5:00 pm. 3 ors returned from hospital.
	18		Company training in Bombing, Lewis Gun, Musketry and wiring. Recreational training in afternoon. 1 or rejoined from hospital.
	19		Battalion pay parades occupied greater part of the day. Recreational training and games during afternoon.
	20		Training and parades as per syllabus attached. 1 or admitted and 1 or returned from hospital.

	21		Parades and training per syllabus attached.
	22		Battalion "Standing to" prepared to move under orders at 3 hours notice.[84] Training carried out as usual. 10 ors arrived as reinforcement.
	23		Battalion still "standing to" but under 1 hour notice, to any place required. 2 ors admitted to hospital.
ROCLINCOURT	24	9.30	Battalion moved by Bus to STEWART CAMP (A.2.7.c.) near ROCLINCOURT. See O.O. No. II 200. 2 ors returned from and 1 or admitted to hospital.
	25		Battalion "standing to" in expectation of Hun attack. Reconnaissance of GREEN LINE and approaches made by Officers and N.C.O.s.
MAPS LENNS II	26	9 pm	600 ors again working on GREEN LINE. Battalion march to BAILLEULVAL, a distance of 14½ miles, the men being billeted in Barns and out houses.
BAILLEULVAL	27		Battalion "standing to", in Billets. Reconnaissance of roads forward made by Officers. 2 ors admitted to hospital.
	28		Battalion "standing to" all day ready to move at 1 hours notice. Received orders to move and Battalion marched from BAILLEUVAL at 9 pm, and proceeded to AGNY a distance of 13 kilometers, being in support to 3rd Imperial Division. Each man now carrying 170 rounds of ammunition instead of 120. Transport lines located in BELLACOURT.
NEUVILLE VITASSE Map 51c S.E.	29		No enemy attack developed and the 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade relieved the 3rd Imperial Division in the front line, in front of Neuville Vitasse. 18th Canadian Battalion taking up from Railway cutting to Bauraines – Mecatel

[84] This is in response to the German offensive initiated in March 21, 1918, Operation Michael.

			Road. Battalion in position by 9.30 pm. 2 ors reported wounded.
	30		Battalion in support. Situation quiet, further adjustment of Companies made as to obtain better command of the ground. 1 o.r. accidentally wounded.
	31		Position same. Enemy artillery active, shelling support and rear country. 1 o.r. killed in action. 2 o.r. wounded. 53631 C.S.M. Williams appointed to temporary commission as Lieut. In 18th Canadian Bn. Battalion H.Q. moved into an old British trench about 100 yds down the railway cutting.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st April to 30th April 1918. Volume 32.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
51c SE	1		Maps for Reference 51c NE and SE and 51b SW 18th Canadian Battalion in support to 21st Canadian Battalion.
	Night 1/2		During night of 1st/2nd 18th Canadian Battalion relieved 21st Canadian Bn. in front line at Neuville Vitasse. Disposition on completion of relief being, "C" company in Right Front line at N.13.c.60.80 and D coy left Front line at N.13.a.45.60 B coy in left close support and A coy in right close support. This relief was completed at 4 am without casualties. H.Q. being located at M.18.b.15.50.
	2		Position as shown yesterday. There was no shelters in any of the trenches for the men, so funk holes were dug and improved as opportunities occurred. In answer to S.O.S. on our left flank we opened up a heavy barrage on Enemy front and support lines, which drew retaliation from the enemy. We suffered several casualties. Lieut. G.N. TUCKER being wounded. 3 ors. killed in action. 30 wounded. Owing to erratic shelling by the enemy it was impossible to keep telegraphic communication with each company but this communication was kept up with Brigade H.Q. with the exception of short intervals. Communication to companies was done by Runners working at night but some dangerous trips were made during daylight, part of the way being overland in direct view of

			the enemy, and over ground continually swept by M.G. fire.
M.18.b.c. and d to N.13.a and c	3		Considerable movement was observed in village (NEUVILLE-St-VAAST) which is just in front of our line, and our artillery were very active, putting several barrages on the village, but one time making two direct hits on enemy parties. A patrol of 6 ors under Lieut. Spencer on returning from a reconnaissance patrol ran into an enemy M.G. which opened fire wounding 2 of the scouts. Patrols covered the whole Battalion frontage during the night. 1 o.r. killed in action, 3 o.r.s wounded. 6 ors arrived as reinforcements.
	4		During night of 3/4th A coy frontage (Right Support) was heavily shelled and barraged from 1 am to 9.30 am, a considerable number of gas shells being [used] in this shelling. Our artillery retaliated with a barrage of heavies on enemy front and support lines. A patrol penetrated enemy front line and reported trenches unoccupied with the exception of one M.G. LIEUT. R.E. LAWRANCE and 7 ors were wounded during enemy shelling. 2 ors. killed in action.
	5		A patrol of 18 men under Lieut. S.G. Stokes and Sgt. V. Burns set out 5 pm to clear out the trench running S.W. through N.19.s.60.85 in order to establish a protection on the flanks of both our front and support lines. They successfully bombed down 150 yds but withdrew a short distance and established a post at N.19.a.70.90. The inflicted many casualties on the enemy all of whom belonged to the 15 R.I.R. which identification was normal. The party carried out this piece of work without casualty. At 9.30 this morning the Enemy attempted to raid the trenches of our right flank Battalion (19th Canadian Bn.) coming over in 3 waves (about 200) but only succeeding in reaching our

			wire and suffering very heavy casualties. During afternoon a German was found in a sap leading from post on our fight flank, he was brought into our lines and sent to H.Q. Considerable artillery activity on both sides. 6 ors Killed in Action. 15 ors wounded.
[Relief]	6	3.45 am	During night of 5/6th Battalion was relieved by the 26th Canadian Battalion. The relief was delayed owing to the exceptional darkness of the night. The [extra] bandoliers of ammunition carried by each man was turned over to the incoming unit in order to create a greater reserve in the forward area. Our relief being completed Battalion marched to billets at Berles-au-Bois.
	7		Battalion Bath and Pay parades occupying the whole day. A Party of 1 Officer and 50 ors attached to 4th Brigade as working party in the forward area. 3 ors. admitted to hospital.
	8		Battalion parade for clothing and replacement of shortages or damaged equipment. Inspection of arms and Respirators. 2 ors. admitted to hospital.
Covering Squares M.30 M.31 M.32 M.25 R. 30 and 36	9 {VIMY RIDGE DAY}		Battalion moved off in fighting order to relief 31st Canadian Battalion in PURPLE LINE System (Brigade Reserve) see map attached. Relief being completed about 8.15 pm. Disposition of companies as per map attached. Bn. H.Q at R.30.a.3.5. Rations were sent up to the men in this line ready cooked and the new were issued with Tommy Cookers in the rear to enable them to heat their meals. 19th Battalion in Front line. Grenadier Guard on right flank in reserve.
Brigade Reserve	10		Day opened in cleaning, repairing trenches and building fire steps. At night reconnoitering parties reconnoitered assembly area of support position with a view of garrisoning in event of an attack.
	11		Fatigue Parties clearing and repairing trenches. At 6.30 am enemy laid heavy Barrage on our left Bn frontage til 9.30 am when he attacked and

			was repulsed with heavy casualties. 1 or wounded.
	12		Working parties repairing and improving trenches. Lieuts. W.K. ROONEY and E.L. ADDY and 4 o.r.s. wounded during enemy shelling. 60 o.r. arrived as reinforcements.
	13		Working parties repairing and improving trenches. Lieut. W.H.J. Kreitzer and 50 ors attached to new 2nd Cdn. M.G. Bn. 2 ors admitted to hospital
	14		Usual working Parties repairing the trenches occupied. Lieut. O.B. Brown and 15 ors arrives as reinforcements. 5 ors returned from hospital.
	15		Working parties as usual repairing trenches, work was commenced on digging new trenches from S.11.a.60.90 to S.11.a.50.95. Situation quiet. 3 ors admitted to hospital.
	16		During night of 16/17th Battalion was relieved in Purple line (Brigade Reserve) by the 22nd Canadian Bn. Our relief 18th Battalion moved to billets in Berles-au-Bois, relief was completed at 9.05 pm. 50 o.r.s. arrived as reinforcements.
Berles-au-Bois	17		Battalion Pay & Bath parades occupied the whole of the day. 2 ors returned from hospital.
N.13.b to M.13.b	18		Company Parades and inspection of arms and Equipment. Cleaning of arms and Lewis guns and equipment during the day.
	19		Company parades and inspections. Respirator drill and training.
	20		During night of 20/21st 18th Battalion relieved the 28th Canadian Battalion in Front line. Battalion moved off from Berles-au-Bois in fighting order at 2.30 pm stopping at Wailly for a hot meal before proceeding to the line. Relief of the 28th Battalion was completed at 11.45 pm. Disposition being A & B coys in front line with C & D coys in close support. Front line being from N.13.b to M.23.b. Battalion H.Q.

			being located at M.23.a.50.90. 2 ors returned from hospital.
	21		Position as shown. Considerable aerial activity. Enemy artillery active shelling over whole area.
	22		During night of 21/22 working parties from Battalion cleaning and repairing trenches. Lieut. G.J. Spencer (Scout Officer) Sgt. Manby and 4 scouts reconnoitered entire system of surrounding trenches to check our lines and posts. Our observers discovered what appears to be part of enemy new front line trench at N.19.b.35.85 and several of our scouts lying in shell holes in No Mans Land were able to snipe. Scout Rymal claiming one hun. At 12.30 German sentry was observed at N.19.2.80.20 and Sgt. Manby with 4 scouts set out to secure line but were held up by wire in front of this post. Sgt. Manby therefore shot the Sentry. Germans were observed in the Church at Neuville Vitasse which is being used as an O.P.
	23		Position same. Nothing unusual occurred. Usual aerial activity on both sides. 1 or wounded and 2 ors. admitted to hospital sick.
	24		Working parties during the night wiring and improving trenches in the intermediate line. Patrols covered Battalion frontage with nothing unusual to report. 3 ors wounded.
[Relief] Map Sheet 51b	25		During night of 24/25th 18th Battalion was relieved in front line by 21st Canadian Bn. Relief being completed at 11.30 pm the 18th Battalion moved back into Support trenches at Telegraph Hill Switch. H.Q. being located at M.15.a. 4.3. A, C and D coys being in front positions with B coy in support. (M.15.b.c.d and M.16.3) 3 ors admitted to hospital.
	26		Nothing unusual during the day. During night working [parties] of 150 ors. repairing and improving trenches. Party of 1 Officers and 50

			ors. carried Stokes shells for 4th T.M. By. For 5 hours. Enemy fired gas shells for 1 hour at night (10.30 to 11.30 pm. Capt. D.A.G. Parsons and Lieut. D.R. Oliver admitted to hospital. Lieut. J.A. MacMillan arrived as reinforcement.
	27		Working parties during the night repairing and improving trenches, wiring and also constructing dugouts. 1 o.r. Killed in Action. 4 o.r.s. wounded.
	28		Working parties during night improving trench system, deepening and widening trenches, building dugouts and wiring positions. Considerable artillery activity on both sides. Frequent barrages being put on enemy front and support lines. 2 ors. admitted to Hospital.
	29		During night of 29/30th Battalion was relieved in Support by the 26th Canadian Bn. 18th Battalion in relief being completed (10.30 pm) moved to billets at Bretencourt (passing via Agny and Wailly) hot tea being served to all on arrival at billets.
	30		Battalion paraded from 8 am to 5 pm for Baths at Bellencourt.

Notification of award of Italian Medal for Military Valor to 226506 Sgt. J.S. FARMER (Killed in Action.)

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st May to 31st May 1918. Volume 33.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
Bretencourt	1		MAPS for Reference 51b sheet 2 51c [illegible] 2 Battalion in reserve billets at Bretencourt r.26.d. Company Parades and inspections. Training of specialists by instructors. Recreational training and games during afternoon
Do	2		Company inspections of arms and Equipment. Battalion parade for Gas lecture. Games such as Football, Baseball etc. during the afternoon. 17 o.r.s as Reinforcements and 3 o.r.s from hospital.
Relief	3	7.30 pm	During night of 3/4th 18th Canadian Bn. relieved the 29th Canadian Bn. in the front line Right subsection. Battalion moved to Blainville branching off to a cross country track about ½ mile before reaching Blainville. From this track to sunken road at S.5.c.25.25. and on through communication trenches to their respective positions. Positions and locations being A, C, and D coys in front line. B coy in support. Each of the 3 front line companies having 2 platoons in front line and 2 in close support from S.5.d.80.70 to S.12.c.70.85. B coy being located at S.11.a.60.50 to S.11.a.65.00. Bn HQ at S.11.a.60.35. Relief completed at 11.35 pm. 2 o.r.s wounded. During this tour rations were brought to railway track by wagons and from there to support lines by pack mules (see map attached).
S.5.d to S.12.c.	4		Position as shown. During the day working parties furnished by Battalion building dug-outs

			and repairing trenches. Enemy artillery being very active during the whole of the day. During the night 4/5th several patrols covered Bn. frontage. 1 Patrol of 11 o.r.s under Lieuts McRae & Stokes entered No Man's Land at 11 pm at S.12.a.22.60 and proceeded along the lines from there to S.12.a.90.10 and N.W. to S.12.a.51.72 returning S.W. entering trenches at point of exit, no enemy were encountered or seen. A 2nd Patrol of 16 o.r.s under Lieut. R.C. Sheridan accompanied by 7 o.r.s of the 28th Cdn. Bn. went out to recover the body of one of their men. This patrol went up an old C.T. [communication trench] to approx. S.6.a.10.80 where 16 men were left as covering party. Lieut. Sheridan and the men of the 28th Bn. returned up this trench to S.6.c.30.95 where the body was recovered. Nothing unusual occurred.
	5		Enemy artillery active shelling the whole area and also rear country, sending a number of gas shells into Boyelles. 3 o.r.s wounded. Considerable movement was observed in enemy lines during the whole day. At 5.55 om an explosion was observed to take place in enemy lines at T.10.c which appeared to be either a flare or cordite dump. Working parties again supplied during night 5/6th enemy relief was suspected and our artillery shelled road and overland routes near enemy trenches.
Night	5/6th		During night 3 patrols coved Bn. frontage and made reconnaissance of [ridge/hedge] and ground directly in front. Our patrol under Lieut. Stokes and another under Lieut. Sheridan, no enemy were encountered and nothing unusual occurred with the exception of considerable M.G. fire by the enemy.
	6th		Intermittent shelling by enemy during the day. 50 o.r.s of B coy working in 4 shifts worked 6 hours on new Bn. HQ. 100 o.r.s of B coy worked 3 hour carrying wire & stakes from Bn. ration dumps to A coy front line. All available men of D

			coy were employed clearing and repairing trenches in their front area. 1 o.r. wounded.
	7th		Situation quiet during the day. During night 7/8th working parties were assigned as last night. 8 o.r. arrived as reinforcements.
	8th		Our artillery shelled at intervals enemy trenches and rear country at 8.45 pm. Enemy put heavy barrage on our front support lines lasting about 15 minutes. 1 o.r. being wounded. During night patrols covered Bn. frontage. One patrol under Lieuts. MacRae and Sheridan with 20 o.r.s and Lewis gun went out to end of a sap at S.6.d.11.60. where Lieut. Sheridan and 18 o.r.s remained. As covering party asLieut. MacRae and 2 scouts proceeded S.E. to definitively locate enemy M.G. post which was supposed to be in a shell crater. It was our intention after learning this to bring up remainder of patrol with Lewis Gun and rad the post, but owing to considerable activity by artillery with gas shells and shrapnel our patrol was forced to withdraw.
	9th		Artillery fairly active on both sides during the day. Considerable movement was observed in Enemy lines during the day and our artillery paid attention to this. During the night fatigue parties worked clearing and repairing trenches in our area. 2 patrols under Lieuts. Sheridan and Stokes patrolled Bn. frontage from 10 pm to 3 am no enemy being seen or encountered.
	10th		Situation quiet today. Usual working parties at night improving trenches. Protective and reconnaissance patrols covered Bn. frontage with nothing unusual to report. 1 o.r. wounded.
Relief	11th		During the morning our right front was subjected to marked attention by enemy heavy trench mortars. Protective patrol covered Bn. frontage, nothing unusual report.

			19th Canadian Bn. our relief. 18th Bn. moved into Brigade Reserve in the Purple Line system of trenches (see map attached.) A, C, and D coys being in Purple firing line and B coy had 2 platoons in Intermediate line and 2 platoons at Mercatel Switch. Relief being completed by 12.15 am.
	12th		Nothing unusual occurred, men employed digging funk holes & making shelters during the day.
	13th		During night 12/13 fatigue parties digging funk holes in support line and cleaning trenches.
	14th	9.30 am	B coy moved from position at Mercatel Switch to position in Purple support line (see map attached) being relieved by the 20th Can. Bn. New positions being M.31.b.00.70 to M.31.a.00.70. During night of 14/15 Bn. again supplied working parties for work on Bgde. H! and dugouts at R.34.a.6.4. also digging funk hole, latrines etc. in Support lines.
WAILLY	15th		Considerable artillery activity in counter battery firing and on observation balloons forcing 2 enemy balloons to descend. During the night of 15/16th Battalion was relieved in support by the 22nd Canadian Bn. On completion of relief at 9.20 pm Battalion moved into Divisional reserve at WAILLY HUTS, R.23.a. 16 o.r.s arrived as reinforcements.
WAILLY	16		Battalion Bath and Pay parades occupied the whole of the day.
	17th		Company parades and inspections of clothing and equipment and arms. Platoon training by Platoon commanders. During the afternoon recreational training & organized games carried out.

	18		Company parades and inspections. Training in open warfare, artillery formations and skirmishing. Recreation in the afternoon.
	19		Usual parades inspections and training. Maj. J.A. McIntosh attached to Canadian Corps School. 2 o.r. admitted to hospital.
	20		Company parades. Platoon training and recreation in afternoon. Specialist training in M.G. work, sounding etc.
	21st		Company parades and inspections. Physical training and close order drill. Recreation in afternoon. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital.
	22		Company Parades and inspections in the morning. During the night 22/23rd Battalion relieved the 31st Canadian Bn. in left Battalion frontage. Battalion moved off from WAILLY at 8.00 pm in fighting order passing overland to front line positions in front of Neuville Vitasse. Bn. H! at M.16.a.95.55. And and B in front line from N.13.1.100.90 to M.24.b.60.50. C and D coys in support at M.18.b and c. Relief was completed without casualty at 1.50 am.
	23		Situation quiet. Two patrols covered Battalion frontage during night and reported our shellfire causing casualties in enemy posts. 5 o.r.s admitted to hospital.
	24		Nothing unusual occurred during the day. Working parties furnished by Battalion for work during the night on trenches in Bn. area. Tow patrols were out during night. No. 1 Patrol Lieut McRae [MacRae] and 3 scouts located an enemy post at approx. [illegible map coordinates] but owing to night moonlight were unable to get close enough to secure post, but the enemy had in the meantime been alarmed and drove our party back with M.G. fire and bombs. No casualties occurred.

	25		Working parties again furnished by Bn. for work during the night on trenches. One party of 1 officers and 12 other ranks constructed trip wires from N.19.a.25.57 to N.19.a.05.50. 2 patrols covered Bn. frontage during the night, nothing unusual to report.
	26		Desultory shelling by enemy over who area and rear county. A courageous act was done this morning by #212203 Arm. Cpl. D. A. KELLEY. At 8.15 Cpl. Kelley with a wiring party left our trench at N.19.a70.89 and proceeded up an old communication trench towards enemy lines to definitively locate positions and defences of enemy post located in this trench. Cpl. Kelley was able to get close to this post and found 3 Germans on sentry duty. He rushed the barrier in front of this post and shot 2 of the occupants and dragged the third across the barrier. Several of the enemy were seen to run back along the trench. An enemy machine gun opened up and bombs where thrown but Cpl. Kelley returned safely to our line with his prisoner. Shortly after Cpl Kelley had returned [to] our line, a party of the enemy was seen to come into and down the trench toward raided post. Party estimated at 15 to 18. Several of them appeared on sides of the trench looking around apparently trying to locate the prisoner we had taken. Capt. Dougall and sentries in A Coy line immediately opened fire and six of the enemy were seen to fall and the remainder disappeared.
	27		Nothing unusual happened during the day. Two patrols covered battalion frontage during the night. No enemy being wounded or seen.
	28		During the night of 27/28th we raided 2 enemy posts at approx.. N.19.a.70.80 and N.19.a.90.85.

			Report No. 1 party of four bombers under Lieut. Sheridan left our trench at N.19.a.71.78, proceeded up old trench to within bombing distance of post located at N.19.73.80, there to await prearranged signal from No. 2 party for starting raid. No. 2 party of 8 Bn. scouts with 2 other parties each of 1 n.c.o. and 4 men (to be left at trench intersections) under Lieut. J.N. MacRae left our lines at N.19.a.84.99 at 11.30 pm & proceeded up old trench to intersection of trenches at N.19.a.88.79. At this point heads of two sentries were seen looking over parapet at entrance of trench. The Scout party got to within 250 feet of barrier when they were seen by sentries who immediately threw bombs which went over the raider's heads. Lt. MacRae and Scout Sgt. F Manby rushed the barrier, the remainder of the party bombing the post and back up the trench, on climbing the barrier a German was seen dragging another back up the trench and a third running and giving alarm. Unfortunately at this moment our barrage opened up, one shell exploding on parapet in front of patrol and others dropping thickly around causing patrol to retire. Our bombing started at this post, No. 1 party immediately bombed post at N.19.a.73.80 throwing twenty bombs into post and into trench behind, continuous screeching and groaning issued from post but No. 1 party were also prevented from following up by our barrage. Both raiding parties returned to our lines without casualty.
	29		Nothing unusual happened during the day. Bn. furnished working parties during the night. Patrols covered Bn. frontage.
	30		During the night 29th/30 Bn. was relieved in front line by the 21st Canadian Bn. Our relief being completed at 2.10 am. Bn. moved into Brigade Reserve at M.16.b.80.80 to M.13.c.50.30. Relief was completed in good time without casualty.

	31		Position as shown. Nothing unusual to report. 2 o.r.s wounded. Lieut. H.L. Scully wounded.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st June to 30th June 1918. Volume 34.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
Support Line. 4/17.a.30.40 to M.15.c.60.30	1		Maps for reference 51c S.E. 51b N.W 1/20000 51c 1/40000 Battalion in Brigade Support. Left sub-sector, NEUVILLE VITASSE frontage. Situation quiet, with nothing unusual to report. Battalion furnished working parties improving and cleaning trenches in this area. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital "wounded".
	2		Position as yesterday. Enemy artillery active on battery positions in vicinity of Bn. H.Q. with all calibres. Working parties again furnished as yesterday. 2 o.r.s admitted to hospital.
	3		Battalion relieved in support by the 26th Canadian Battalion. Relief completed at 12.20 a.m. 4th. On relief Battalion moved into Divisional reserve, being billeted at BRETENCOURT (E.26.d) 1 o.r. wounded. Lieuts. J.H. Barkley and M.M. Wilson arrived as reinforcements.
BRETENCOURT R.26.d Map 51.c	4		The second series of four letter codes were taken in throughout at m/n ¾th. Company parades and inspections of Kit, Clothing and Equipment. Pay parades occupied the remaining part of the day.
	5, 6,7, 8, 9		Battalion training as per syllabi attached. Recreational training, games such as Baseball, Football etc. indulged in each afternoon. Lieut. C.S. Woodrow and 12 other ranks arrived as reinforcements 5th inst. This officer was hit in the head by a fragment of enemy shell which burst near Battalion Orderly Room and was evacuated to hospital on same day. 4 other ranks admitted to hospital sick, on 6th inst. Lieut. T.V. Milford proceeded on leave to U/K on 6th and 2 o.r.s returned from hospital same day.
RELIEF	9/10		The Battalion relieved the 27th Canadian Battalion in front line, Right Sub Sections, Divnl. Section.

Ref. Map 51.b N.W.			Battalion moved off from BRETENCOURT at 8.30 p.m. in fighting order, taking up positions as follows: "C" and "D" Coys. In Front Line from S.6.a.05560 to S.12.c.75.96, "B" Coy. being in close Support from S.11.b.30.55 to S.5.d.05.60 and "A" Coy. in reserve from S.5.c.23.30 to S.5.a.50.70. Battalion H.Q. located at S.4.a.20.60 in deep dugout recently constructed under Cdn. Engineers supervision. Relief complete at 1.35 a.m. 10th inst. Two patrols covered the Battalion frontage during the night No. 1 patrol consisting of Sergt. Manby and 13 Bns. Scouts were out from 1.00 a.m. to 3.30 a.m. No. 2 Patrol consisting of 1 N.C.O. and 12 Scouts from "C" and "D" Coys. Were out from 1.00 a.m. to 4.00 a.m. No enemy were seen or encountered by either patrol
FRONT LINE S.6.a.05.06 to S.12.c.7596	10		"C" Coy. Lewis Gun at S.12.a.58.17 moved to 2.12.a.25.22 to cover dead ground and approaches up the COJEUL RIVER. Conditions & Defences. Trenches on the whole in good condition as regards to depth, width and fire bays. Wire on frontage of two line Coys. in fair condition. Accommodation. Coy. H.Q. in good shelters in sides of sunken roads, and funk holes in trenches in good shape. Our artillery was active during the day on enemy forward area and rear country. Lieut. McRae and four Battn. Scouts made a daylight reconnaissance leaving our lines at S.12.b.29.62 at 4.30 p.m. and proceeded down the bank of the COJUEL RIVER to S.12.b.25.79., Reconnoitering wire in that vicinity, returning to our lines at point of exit at 10.45 p.m. 1 o.r. killed – 1 o.r. wounded. Capt. Jackson and 1 o.r. to hospital.
	10/11	Night	During the night two protecting patrols covered our frontage. Patrol No. 1 of 1 N.C.O. and 14 o.r.s. No. 2 Patrol of 1 N.C.O. and 15 o.r.s. These patrols went out at 10.00 p.m., returning at 3.00 a.m., reporting situation quiet. Working party improving trenches.

	11		Visibility good. Our artillery active throughout the day in enemy forward areas, and on movement in T.2 and T.3 Lieut. A.T. Fergusson and 28 o.r.s arrived as reinforcements. 2 o.r.s sick to hospital.
Night	11/12		Working parties furnished by "A", "B" & "D" Coys. For deepening trenches in their respective areas, "B" Coy. also supplying a carrying party bringing material up to new Coy. H.Q. dugout in course of construction under C.E. supervision at S.11. b.40.80. "C" Coy. parties improved front line trenches and funk holes and filled gaps in wire at S.2.a.75.20, also cleaning of C.T. in S.6.c. which had been blown in by enemy retaliation to a successful raid carried out by the 15th Battn. Lancs. Fusiliers on our right.
	12		Situation fairly quiet. Lieut. [G].J. Spencer and four O.R.s made a daylight patrol, leaving our lines at S.6.b.10.25 at 2.00 p.m. and proceeded N.E. up old C.T. to S.6.d.25.88, where they were stopped by a strong block of concertina wire. Appearance of long grass in vicinity showed no signs of enemy patrol movement. About 400 rounds of our 4.5 howitzer ammunition was found in old gun pits in vicinity of S.6.c.65.50. Party returned to our lines at point of exit at 4.30 p.m. and reported no enemy seen. 1 o.r. to hospital, sick.
FRONT LINE S.6.a.05.60 to S.18.c.75.96	Night 12/13		A patrol consisting of Lieuts. MacRae and Stokes and 6 Battn. Scouts, covered by a party of 1 Sergt. And 12 men with Lewis Gun, left our lines at S.12.a.29.62 at 6.30 p.m. and proceeded down the Bank of COJEUL RIVER to approximately S.12.b.42.72, from which point they crawled out in the long grass towards hedge, in an endeavor to location a post which three of the enemy were seen holding after the raid of the morning of the 12th. Though patrol remained at this point until 10.45 p.m., none of enemy were seen. Patrol returned to our lines at point of exit at 11.30 p.m., reporting enemy machine gun at S.6.b and two in S.12.d. very active.

			A protective patrol consisting of one officer and 14 O.R.s covered our frontage from S.12.a.15.90 to S.5.b.85.10 between 11.00 p.m. and 2.30 a.m., reporting no enemy seen. Working parties of all Coys. employed during the night improving their trenches. "B" Coy. also supplied a party to carry material to new Coy. H.Q. 96th Inf. Bde. On our right carried out a raid at 12.00 midnight on enemy's posts. Gas was projected into NEUVILLE VITASSE at 2.00 a.m., targets being dugouts in sunken road at N.20.a.20.50.
	13		Our artillery very active on enemy forward area and on movement. Considerable aerial activity. 1 O.R. to hospital, sick.
	Night 13/14		Following patrols covered the Battn. frontage during the night: Lieut. MacRae and 3 Battn. Scouts left our line at B.12.a.29.62 at 6.30 p.m. and proceeded down the bank of the COJEUL RIVER to approx. 12.b.46.70. After reconnoitering, they returned to our lines at point of exit at 12 M.N. reporting no enemy seen and some enemy machine gun activity. Lieut. Stokes and 4 Battn. Scouts with a covering party of 1 N.C.O. and 14 men with Lewis Gun, left our lines at S.12.a.29.62 at 9.30 p.m. and proceeded down bank of river to approx. S.12.a.05.72 where covering party was left. They reconnoitered this vicinity but returned owing to enemy machine gun activity, the whole party returning to our lines at point of exit at 12. M.N. reporting no enemy seen.

			A protective patrol on 1 N.C.O. and 13 men covered our frontage from S.12.a.15.90 to S.5.b.85.10 between 10. p.m. and 1.30 a.m. No enemy seen. All Coys. Worked during night improving trenches and posts. "B" Coy also supply party to work on new Coy. H.Q. Enemy retaliated on our front to our artillery barrage coving raid by 5th C.I.B.
FRONT LINE S.6.a.05.60 to S.18.c.75.96	14		Our Artillery was active on enemy forward areas and movement. 3 O.R's admitted to hospital. 2 O.R's returned from hospital. 1 O.R. Wounded and 1 O.R. Accidently Wounded. Captain G.W.F. Hodgins M.C. (Transport Officers) attached to the 5th C.I.B. , as Staff Learner.
	Night 14/15		The following patrols covered the Battalion Frontage during the night. Lieut. S.G. Stokes and 3 Bn. Scouts left our lines at S.6.c.15.15 at 6.00 p.m. proceeding up old C.T. to S.6.b.20.90. Patrol returned to point of exit at 9.30 p.m. reporting no enemy seen and took out a Battle Patrol of 15 other ranks with Lewis Gun, patrolling Battalion frontage, returning to our lines at midnight reporting no enemy seen. Lieut. J.N. MacRae and 5 Bn. Scouts left our lines at S.12.c.71.98 at 10.00 p.m. proceeding up Road to Hedge at approx. S.12.b.05.20 to located M.G. This M.G. is not very active. Patrol returned to our lines at 11.30 p.m. reporting no enemy seen. "A" and "B" Coys. supplied working parties to improve trenches in their area.

	15		Our artillery active on enemy forward area and considerable movement in enemy rear Country. Lieut. G.H. Williams proceeded on leave to England. 213203 Arm/Cpl. Kelley, D.A., awarded the D.C.M. for gallantry in attacking enemy post near NEUVILLE-VITASSE in the latter part of May.
	Night 15/16		"A" and "B" Coys. supplied working parties for trench improvements in their areas. Two protective patrols covered the Battalion frontage until Bn. was relieved by the 19th Canadian Battalion at 12.07 a.m. On relief "Complete" Bn. moved back into Brigade Support, taking over positions vacated by 19th Cdn. Bn. Companies were reported in position by 2. a.m.
BRIGADE SUPPORT (Bn. Hdqrs at S.2.b.40.10)	16		Bn. in Brigade Support. Disposition as per Disposition State & Sketch attached. Lieut. H.B. Krug arrived as reinforcement.
	17		The following Work Parties were employed last night under 2nd Cdn. Divnl. Engineers. "A" Coy. party working on trench improvements at M.35.c. "B" Coy. party working on trench improvements in C.T. and S.11.b. "C" Coy. party improving C.T. at M.36.a. "D" Coy. party digging trench at M.35.c. 1 O.R. returned from leave to U/K.
	18		The following Work Parties were supplied last night: "A" Coy. party digging trench in M.35.c and carrying materials to M.35.c.10.40. "B" Coy. party digging trench in S.11.a and working on new Coy. H.Q. at S.11.b.40.80. "C" Coy. party improving trenches in S.35.a and digging tunnels under roads in S.4. "D" Coy. party digging C.T. at M.35.c.

			At 2.30 a.m. the 32nd Divn. On our Right put down a false S.O.S. barrage on their front in order to mislead the enemy. At 9.00 p.m. enemy shelling vicinity of "A" Coy. (M.28.c.) with Yellow Cross Gas shells. 1 O.R. admitted to hospital.
	19		The following Work Parties were supplied last night: "A" Coy. party deepening trench in M.29.d and carrying materials for C.E.'s to Divnl. O.P. at M.35.c.10.40. "B" Coy. party digging trench in S.11.b and working on new Coy. H.Q. at S.3.a.00.55. "C" Coy. party digging new C.T. (Lance Ave.) in M.36.a. "D" Coy. party digging trench at M.35.a & c. and tunnels under road at m.34.d.50.40. Enemy shelling S.5.c. & d. and S.11.a & b. with gas shells from 10.30 to 11.00 p.m. 1 O.R. admitted to hospital, 1 O.R. returned from hospital. 9 O.R's reinforcements.
	20		The following Work Parties were supplied last night: "A" Coy. party carrying material to Divnl. O.P. "B" Coy. party digging trench from S.11.a to S.11.c. At 12:45 a.m. enemy aeroplane dropped six bombs in M.34.a.20.70, no damage being done. At 1.00 a.m. party of the 20th and 21st Bns. Under cover of Artillery, T.M. & M.G., barrage, raided enemy positions on 20th Bn. frontage, inflicting numerous casualties and securing 1 prisoner. At the same time parties from Div. on our right raided enemy posts inflicting casualties and taking prisoners.

	21		The following Work Parties were supplied last night: "A" Coy. party improving trenches in M.35.a and carrying materials to Divnl. O.P. "B" Coy. party digging trench at S.11.b. "C" Coy. party deepening Lancs. Ave. C.T>. "D" Coy. party improving trenches in M.35.a. & c. and tunnels under road at M.34.d. At 1.40 a.m. the 19th Bn. raided enemy positions in S.12.b. under cover of a barrage. Found the enemy outpost deserted. At night "A" Coy. supplied work party for work on Divnl. O.P. The Bn. was relieved in Brigade Support by the 29th Cdn. Bn. Relief was complete at 11.00 p.m. On relief the Bn. moved to Divnl. RESERVE and took over billets in WAILLY WOODS R.10.d. 1 O.R. Wounded.
	22		Bn. in Divnl. Reserve in WAILLY WOODS. The day was occupied with bathing at BRETENCOURT baths and Pay parades. Lieut. S.F. Ferguson arrived as reinforcement. Lieut. T.V. Milford admitted to hospital. 1. O.R. to hospital.
	23 24 25 26		Bn. training as per syllabi attached. Afternoon devoted to recreational training, Baseball, Football, Cricket, and other games. On[e] O.R. to hosp. 24th. Lt-Col. L.E. Jones DSO, proceeded on leave to England. 25th 2 O.R's to hosp. 25th 2 O.R's retd from hosp. 26th 3 Officers & 83 O.R's comprising 4th Bde. Permanent Work Party, WAILLY, rejoined Bn.
G.H.Q. Reserve	27		Bn. relieved in Div. Reserve by P.P.C.L.I. and moved vial Light Railway to billets in LATTRE-ST-QUENTIN, (G.H.Q. Reserve). See order No. 219

LATTRE-ST-QUENTIN J.23, 24, 29 & 30 Map 51.c.			attached, and Brigade Orders. 1 O.R. retd. from leave. Lieut. G.E. Hosford arrived as reinforcement.
	28		Training as per syllabus attached. All billets in town are exceptionally good. The town itself is clean and located in a rich agricultural country.
	29		Training as per syllabus attached. Afternoon devoted to recreational training, games etc. Major C.M.R. Graham assumes command of "D" Coy. from this date.
	30		Bn. attended Brigade Church Parade at J.29.b.5.2 in field near this village. The Hon. N.W. Rowell was present at this service at which Major Kidd M.C. Brigade Chaplain officiated.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st July to 31st July 1918. Volume 35.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
G.H.Q. RESERVE LATERE-ST-QUENTIN. J.23, 24, 29 and 30. Bn. Hdqrs at J.25.d.80.20	1		Lorries called at 7.45 a.m. and took about 14 officers and 150 men to TINQUES to attend the Cdn. Corps, Dominion Day, Sports, returning about 7.00 p.m. one O.R. returned from hospital.
	2/3		Training per syllabus attached. One O.R. to hospital. 2nds. One O.R. on leave to U/K. 3rd. Lieut. G.J. Spencer attached 2nd Divnl. Hdqrs 2nd. Captain T.H.O. Rayward returned from 2nd Div. Wing, C.C.R.C. 3 N.C.O.s attached from C.C.R.C. as Instructors. Afternoons devoted to recreational training.
	4		Training per syllabi attached. Lieut. J.N. Mowbray arrived as reinforcement. Capt. C.J. Jackson returned from hospital.
	5		Training as per syllabus attached. One N.C.O. to England as instructor, Cdn. Signal School.
	6		Training as per syllabus attached. One O.R. on leave to Paris. One O.R. to hospital and three returned. One instructor detached from C.A.G.S. as instructor.
	7		Battalion Church Parade at 9.15 a.m. on Parade Ground at J.24.c.10.10. R.C. Parade in Parish Church at 9.00 a.m. Lieut. C.E. Ogelsby proceeded to England for duty with the R.A.F. One O.R. to hospital and one returned.
	8		At 8.45 a.m. the Battalion paraded in Full Marching Order to J.24.c.50.80, when G.O.C. 4th C.I.B. held an inspection. One O.R. to hospital. 6 O.R.s to rest camp.
	9		Bathing, Pay and Inoculation Parades took up the greater portion the day. Training in morning carried out as per attached. Capt. D.St.J. Wigle and one O.R. on leave to Paris. Three O.R.s to Paris to attend

			ceremonial Parade on July 14. One O.R. on leave t U.K. 2 O.R.s from 3rd Army Rest Camp; 2 O.R.s
	10		Training as per syllabus attached. Major J.N. Richardson to England for Senior Officers Course, Aldershot. Lieut.-Colonel L.E. Jones returned for leave. 2 O.R.s to Base as miners.
	11		Training as per syllabus attached. Coys. & Units carried out training on Aerodrome grounds J.25.c.30.50. while waiting to go through Gas Chamber.
	12		Morning Battalion Parade and Ceremonial drill. Afternoon, Inspection, inspection of Brigade by G.O.C. Canadian Corps who presented medals to several O.R.s of the Battalion. 3 O.R.s to duty with 2nd Divl. Remount Party.
	13		Battalion paraded in full marching order to Dainville, Divisional Reserve, as per Order No. D.220 attached. Transport and Q.M.S. Stores moved to Berneville. Capt. A.R. Mackedie on course to 1st Army Musketry School. 13 O.R.s classified "B.1" and "B.2" by medical board dispatched to Cdn. Corps Labor Pool. 4 N.C.O. Instructors attached from C.C.R.S. and C.A.G.S. despatched to H.Q. 2nds C.E.Bde.
	14		Battalion Church Parade at 9.30 a.m. R.C. Service in Parish Church at 9.30 a.m. Personnel left out of line for training paraded at 6.30 p.m. & marched to rear details camp at Wanquetin. The Battalion paraded in Battle Order and moved off at 8.45 p.m. to proceed to trenches as per order No. D.221 attached. 52nd Battalion on our Right and 20th Battalion on our Left. Relief completed at 2.10 a.m. Battalion in Right sub-sector of Divl. Sector.
	Night 14 / 15		Patrols supplied by units being relieved covered the Battalion frontage until relief was complete. They reported no enemy seen.
	15		Conditions of defences – trenches in good condition, sufficiently deep to be free from observation & with good fire bays and field of fire. Three belts of wire in good condition extend along front. Any existing gaps covered by L.G. Fire. Battalion H.Q. & Details in

			dugouts in CREST trench. Daylight patrol consisting of Lieut. MacRae & Sgt. Manby left our line at N.1.c.40.25 at 3.30 p.m. & reconnoitered wagon road to approx. N.2.c.25.45 from which point good view was obtained of enemy defences. Party returned to our line at point of exit at 7.00 p.m. reporting no enemy seen. Situation during day fairly quiet. 2 O.R.s returned from Paris leave.
	16		Our artillery & aircraft fairly active throughout day on enemy forward & rear country. Lieut. MacRae & Sgt. Manby left our lines at N.7.d.70.90 at 3.30 p.m. & crawled East to sunken road at N.8.a.08040. No further progress could be made owing to enemy observation on Right flank. Party returned to our line at 7.45 p.m. reporting no enemy seen. 4 O.R.s arrived as reinforcements. 1 O.R. returned from hospital.
	Night 16 / 17		Work parties employed improving trenches & salvaging material. Lieut. Stokes and 3 Bn. Scouts & covering party of 10 O.R.s left are line at N.7.d.40.10 at 9.30 p.m. proceeding East to approx. N.8.c.70.05 where advance was checked by M.G. fire. Patrol returned to point of exit reporting enemy very quiet. Usual contact patrols covered ground between our Battalion & Battalion on right, report no enemy seen.
	17		L/Cpl. W.L. Callander shot at German at N.2.c.30.15. Lieut. MacRae & Sgt. Manby left our line at N.6.a.08.40 at 3.30 p.m. & reconnoitered down DOUGLAS Trench to N.8.c.60.84 & vicinity. A post of H.Q. was located at N.8.a.85.20 & 4 Germans seen. Patrol returned to point of exit at 7.00 p.m. 1 O.R. to hospital. 1 O.R. wounded. Lt. A.V. Crammond attached 2nd C.E. Bde.
	Night 17 / 18		Usual patrols covered our frontage during night, reporting enemy quiet. Working parties were employed improving trenches and salvaging material.
	18		8.50 a.m. party of enemy made a stealth raid on an "A" Coy. Post, situated 200 yards in advance of front line, coming along old C.T. to block trench where

			post is situated, at N.7.d.45.15, killing one, wounding two & taking 2 O.R.s prisoners. Rear details moved from WANQUENTIN & Transport moved from BERNEVILLE to ANZIN-ST-ALBIN in afternoon. 1 O.R. to hospital.
	Night of 18 / 19		Battalion relieved in line by 14th Cdn. Battn. as per Order No. D.222 attached, proceeding to G.H.Q. Reserve in ANZIN-ST-ALBIN. Relief complete at 1.20 a.m.
	19		At 6.30 p.m. Battalion moved to BRANT CAMP, ECOIVRES, as per Order No. D.223 attached. 3 O.R.s returned from Ceremonial Parade, Paris. 1 O.R. reinforcement.
	20		Working party of 10 Officers & 650 O.R.s employed digging new line of trenches at F.16.d & b. & F.22. Central. Lieut. Hartry and 1 O.R. leave to England. 1 O.R. returned from leave to Paris.
	21		Battalion Church Parade at 10 a.m. R.C. Service in Parish Church at 10. a.m. 1 O.R. from hospital. Capt. D.St. Wigle returned from Paris leave. 1 O.R. leaving for U.K. 1 O.R. returned.
	22		Working party as of yesterday employed digging trenches in F.30.c. & F.29.b. Lieuts. J. Faulkner and G. Thomas arrived as reinforcements. Lieut. J.C. Spence & 8 O.R.s to 1st Army Rest Camp.
	23		Battalion moved to IZEL-LES-HAMEAU G.H.Q. Reserve, J.2.c.40.90, Map 51.c., as per Order No. D.224 attached.
	24		Training per syllabus attached. Pay parades in afternoon & evening. Lieut.-Col. L.E. Jones D.S.O., Lieut. G.G. Brakin & 54360 Pte. Wackett, J. mentioned in Sir D. Haig's despatches of April 7th, 1918. Lieut. McAmmond awarded M.C. & 124738 Pte. F. Stevens awarded D.C.M. Major J.S. Bell on leave to Paris. 1 O.R. on leave to U.K.
	25		Training as per syllabus attached. 2 O.R.s to hospital.
	26		Training as per syllabus attached. Lieut. S.G. Stokes and 1 O.R. leave to U.K. 2 O.R.s returned from leave.

			4 N.C.O.s attached to Guards Div. for 1 months tour of duty.
	27		Training as per syllabus attached. 1 O.R. to hospital.
	28		Battn. Church parade at 9.00 a.m. R.C. Service in Parish Church at 9.00 a.m.
	29		Training as per syllabus attached. 1 O.R. reinforcement. 4 O.R.s to hospital. 1 O.R. returned.
	30		Battalion paraded in full marching order at 3.00 a.m. and marched via VILLER SUR SIMON, MAIZIERES & MONT EN TERNOIS to PETIT HOUVAIN, where after about 2 hours rest in a field, Battn. entrained at about 9.30 a.m. arriving at HANGERST SUR SOMME about 2.00 p.m. At 4.00 p.m. Battalion marched via SOUES, CAVILLION & SEUX to PISSY arriving about 9.30 p.om. The combined distance of morning and afternoon marches was about 36 kilometres. 1 O.R. on leave to U.K.
Pissy Bn. H.Q. at F.28.d.3.2. Map 62.E.	31		Battalion resting in billets.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st August to 31st August 1918. Volume 36.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
G.H.Q. RESERVE PISSY Map Sht. 62.M.	1		Battalion moved off, in battle order, to attend Tank Demonstration. "A" Coy. participated in afternoon. Remainder observed demonstration. Lieut. M.R. Sloan returned from Musketry Course. 1 O.R. to hospital. 1 O.R. reinforcement.
	2		Battalion carried on with usual routine in training during morning. Afternoon occupied in recreational training. 2 O.Rs rejoined from Course at VI Corps School. Lieut. Goodman proceeded to III Army Infantry School. 2 O.Rs returned from leave.
	3		Training carried out on as per attached syllabus. A 7.00 p.m. Battalion moved off in fighting order en route for CAGNY to go into billets, arriving at 5.00 a.m. Major J.S. Bell returned from leave. 1 O.R. proceeded on leave. 1 O.R. to hospital.
G.H.Q. RESERVE CGNY Map Sht. 62.K. S.4.a.80.80	4		Battalion rested here during day. Moved on into Reserve behind VII Australian Division near CACHY. Battalion H.Q. at U.7.a.50.40. Disposition sheet attached. "B" Echelon and Rear Details remained at CAGNY.
RESERVE Map Sht. 62.E. U.7.a.50.50 nr. CACHY	5		Remained in Position all day resting near CACHY. 2 O.Rs to Hospital.
	6		Extra ammunition etc. issued for proposed operations. A/Capt. A.R. Mackedie returned from 1st Army Musketry School. Lieut. R.R. Hartry returned from leave. 1 O.R. proceeded on leave. 2 O.Rs to hospital.
	7		Battalion relieved 50th Australian Battalion from U.5.b.10.20 exclusive to U.5.c.00.35 inclusive, and assumed jumping off positions for the operation on the 8th, according to barrage map

			attached. 8 O.R.s ret. From 1st Army Rest Camp. Lieut. Hosford and 3 O.Rs proceeded on Courses. 2 O.Rs to hospital. 1 O.R. committed to prison.
FRONT LINE Ref. Map 62.E. U.5.b.10.20 to U.5.c.00.35	8		In contrast to the clear evening previous, the morning of the 8th found a heavy fog in evidence, obstructing all view of the German line and proposed objective. Zero hour had been set to 4.20 a.m. An hour previous all Coys. had taken up their assault positions. Half an hour before the commencement of our bombardment, German artillery of heavy calibre laid down a light barrage on our position, particularly heavy fire being directed on the wood to the South-West of VILLERS-BRETTENEAUX. First impression was that our attack had been anticipated, but his shelling ceased just prior to the opening up of our guns. No preliminary bombardment was indulged in. At 4.30 sharp [our] barrage fell on the German Front line and the Battalion jumped off immediately. The disposition of the Companies was as follows:- "C" Coy. in 2 platoon frontage was responsible for the Right Flank and contact waves with the 1st Canadian Division; "B" Company in center on a 2 platoon frontage; "A" Company with similar frontage on the left connecting up with the 19th Cdn. Battalion; "D" Company in Support. The objective lay some 200 yards to the East of MARCELCAVE and the quarry adjoining it. Operating under a magnificent barrage, and closely co-operating with the tanks, whose support to the infantry was one of the finest

			features of the day, the Battalion had [reached] the extreme limit of its objective at 7.45 a.m. Casualties where light, partly due to the fog barrier and the admirable manner in which are advance was conducted. Lieut. Ferguson was wounded in the jumping off. Captain Michell was wounded in the first half mile of the advance along with Captain Wigle; Lieut's Faulkner and Sheridan a short time later. Amongst the material captured at MARCELCAVE were five 5.9 Hows., and three 7.7 mm Guns, in addition to a great deal of signal equipment and valued Surgical and Medical Stores. The Battalion pushed on past the quarries and established a line of defence about 300 yards beyond. Throughout the [affair], considerable opposition was encountered, chief of which lay in the form of well secreted machine-gun nests. The work of Captain T.H.C. Rayward in disposing of some of this [formidable] opposition was very exemplary to all ranks. Casualties to the extent of approximately 30 killed and 120 wounded were sustained in the advance. 56 O.R's arrived as reinforcements. 2 O.R's proceeded on leave.
QUARRY near MACELCAVE Ref. Map DEMUIN V.16.d.25.40	9		At 9.00 a.m. the Battalion, less "B" Echelon, moved off and marched to W.19.central where they bivouacked in fields, awaiting further orders from Brigade. The night was spent at this location, shelters improvised from the abandoned enemy material being used by the men. Considerable bombing and machine gun fire of the locality, especially the roads enclosing the position, where carried out by enemy

			aircraft but no casualties resulted. 5 O.R's to hospital.
Ref. Map 62.e.NW W.19.Central	10		Moving off at 4.00 pm., Battalion went into Divl. Reserve, occupying the old AMIENS Defence line, about a mile beyond CAIX with Battalion H.Q. at E.16.b.90.70 approx. Coys were in close proximity and Transport directly in rear. 1 O.R. on leave. 1 O.R. from hospital.
nr. CAIX Map 62.e.NW E.16.b.90.70	11		Battalion moved off at 8.30 p.m. and marched to ROSIERES relieving 28th Cdn. Bn. in Divl. Reserve. Bn. H.Q. at approx. F.8.a.60.90 and disposition of Coys as follows: "A" & "B" Coy – FRONT. "C" & "D" Coys – SUPPORT. By 10.00 p.m. all Coys. were in position. Transport was located for the night on the outskirts of ROSIERES. 1 O.R. on leave.
ROSIERES F.8.a.60.90	12		Battalion remained here throughout the great portion of the day. Intermittent shelling of the locality by a H.V. Gun occurred for some time. No casualties resulted. At 10.00 p.m. Bn. H.Q. Details moved off, with Coys. moving independently, to relieve 2 Coys. of 50th Cdn. Bn. and 2 Coys. of 75th Cdn. Bn. in Bde. Support position at f.30 a. & c. and F.23 b. & d. respectively. Bn. H.Q. located at FOUQUESCOURT Corner at F.28.d.9.7. Relief completed at 4.00 a.m. 13th. Lieut. W.A.S. Porter and 2 O.Rs proceeded on leave.
FOUQUESCOURT Corner F.26.d.9.7. BDE. SUPPORT	13		"B" Echelon moved from ROSIERES to Wood just North of WARVILLERS. Remainder of Bn. remained in Brigade supports. For location Coys. see disposition state attached. 1. O.R. to hospital. 1 O.R. returned from Course. Lts. Gerrard & Cole & 100 O.Rs arrived as reinforcement.
	14		At 5.45 a.m. "D" Coy. AA. Gun shot down a low-flying enemy plane, which crashed near Rlyy. In F.5.d. With expectation of resuming the offensive, in conjunction with the attached Bde. Operation Order No. 245, Bn. moved into aras [sic] directly behind assembly positions as

			shown in attached sketch& disposition state. Lts. Edwards & Wittle [sic] & 50 O.Rs arrived as reinforcements.
I.11.b.335.50	15		Adv. H.Q. at I.12.c.05.90. For disposition of Coys. see att. Disposition state. "A" & "B" coys. placed at disposal of O.C. 19th Cdn. Bn., in the event of the last named unit requiring assistance. At. 3.00 a.m. area in which Bn. was located was subjected to heavy gas bombardment, the line occupied by "C" & "D" Coys receiving particularly severe gassing. Enemy shelling of high calibre H.E. also occurred through the day. During the night Bn. moved back to Bde. Support with Bn. H.Q. in old trench line at I.10.a.2.5. Adv. H.Q. maintained and did not fall back at that time. 1 O.R. on leave. 1 O.R. to Hayling Is. Eng. Musketry Course. Capt. J.C. Little returned from course. 1 O.R. killed; 10 wounded – gassed.
BDE. SUPPORT I.10.a.2.5	16		At 3.30 a.m. Bn. was dispositioned according to attached state. "A" & "B" Coys under order from Bde. united with 19th Bn. & moved forward to Assembly positions. "C" & "D" Coys. standing to, were called in at 4.30 and also moved forward to support of the 19th Cdn. Bn. In attack on German positions that followed Capt. T.H.C. Rayward came in for special mention for his fine work (see attached narrative of operation and personal letter of O.C. 19th Cdn. Bn. Lieut. R.E. Lawrence [Lawrance] rejoined & Lt. R.E. Rouse arrived as reinforcement. 1 O.R. committed to prison. 1 O.R. on leave. 1 O.R. to and 1 from Hospital. 21 O.rs wounded.
	17		In the early morning "A" & "B" were relieved by 2 Coys of 46th Cdn. Bn. and "C" & "D" Coys by 2 Coys of 47th Cdn. Bn. At daybreak Bn. moved independently to the old AMIENS defence line,

			which they occupied for the balance of the day. In the afternoon a bath parade was held at CAIX, and a Bn. parade at 5.15 p.m. after which units marched to WEINCOURT. Bn. H.Q. locating in church at W.13.a.30.70. and Coys. & Transport at V.18.d. Lieut. J.T. Taylor gassed & 4 O.Rs wounded – gassed.
WIENCOURT W.13.a.30.70	18		Pay parade during the day. 2 O.Rs arrived as reinforcements. 1 O.R. on course and 1 O.R. returned from course. 1 O.R. on leave. 2 O.Rs returned from hospital.
	19		Capt. Mackedie & party of 75 O.Rs worked under Divl. Salvage Officer cleaning up area between WEINCOURT and MARCELCAVE. At 9.15 p.m. Bn. moved off and marching via CACHY, bivouaced in field outside BOVES. 4 O.Rs to hospital. 1 O.R. on leave. Lieut. M.M. Wilson & 2 O.Rs to C.C.R.C. 4 O.Rs ret. from Guards Divn.
BOVES	20		Packs which had been stored here were reissued to the men. Bn. entrained and leaving at 11.30 a.m. proceeded through AMIENS to WAVRAMS [sic] which was reached by midnight. The arrival here marked transfer of Bn. from 4th Army to 1st Army jurisdiction. Marching from WAVRANS a distance of 3 kilos. Bn. billeted at PIERREMONT – G.H.Q. Reserve. 1 O.R. on leave. 1 O.R. ret. from hospital.
PIERREMONT	21		1 O.R. on leave.
	22		1 O.R. on leave. 1 O.R. to hospital.
PIERREMONT	23		Transport moved off at 4.00 a.m. for BERNEVILLE. At 11.15 a.m. Bn. moved to WAVRANS where they entrained at 3.45 p.m. for MARCEUIL. They detrained at 7.00 p.m. and marched to BERNEVILLE, arriving 3 hours later. Lieut. J. Morgan proceeded on leave. 3. O.Rs to hospital. 2 O.Rs ret. from Cdn. Corps School

BERNEVILLE	24		At 7.30 p.m. Bn. less Details out of line, moved off for Support Area in Telegraph Hill Sector. 1 O.R. on leave. 3 O.Rs to hospital.
TELEGRAPH HILL Support Area.	25		Bn. waited in readiness for coming operations. 4 O.Rs to Hospital. 1 O.R. from hospital. 1 O.R. reinforcement.
	26		At 3:00 a.m. following intense 5 min. barrage Bn. jumped off TILOY [sic] TRENCH in front of TELEGRAPH HILL in support of 21st Cdn. Bn. The artillery preparation was good. Owing to getting lost in the darkness, the tanks detailed to go over with the Bn. failed to turn up per schedule, so the Unit was without their assistance in the initial kick-off. MINORCA TRENCH, a difficult nut to crack, was set as the first objective, and SOUTHERN AVENUE TRENCH as the second objective. Both positions were won by 8.00 a.m. "D" Coy. holding the last named defence line in conjunction with the 21st Cdn. Bn. "A" Coy. remained in GORDON TRENCH, and "B" Coy at the first objective, MINORCA TRENCH. Up to this time the casualties had been far smaller than anticipated, although Lieut. McHardy had gone only a short distance from the Assault trench when he sustained mortal shrapnel wounds. The German resistance had been slight but at this point was considerably strengthened. At 1. o'clock, the Bn. was ordered to capture the village of GUEMAPPE. Personal reconnaissances in broad daylight and under sever fire by Major C.M.R. Graham and Capt. D.A.G. Parsons, M.C., O.Cs respectively for "D" and "C" Coys. were first conducted. Waiting until artillery support, inadequate as it was to meet the situation, had

			been obtained, "C" & "D" Coys at 4.00 p.m. advanced and captured the ruined town. Casualties in the face of both terrific machine gun and artillery barrages laid down by the enemy were fairly heavy. Lieut. Brackin [sic], who had done brilliant work up to this moment, was instantly killed by a shell and Capt. Parsons and Lieut. Edwards sustained wounds that resulted in their immediate evacuation. Resultant of the progress, "C" and "D" Coys occupied and consolidated STAG TRENCH, and "A" and "B" Coys moved forward to RAKE AND GORDON TRENCHES respectively. At. 11 p.m. "A" Coy under the fine leadership of Lieut. Spence, went forward, despite most stubborn opposition, and captured CALVARY TRENCH. Unfortunately, the achievement went for naught, as the Unit on their immediate left was held up and the Coy. at 3.00 a.m., 27th, after 4 hours of desperate fighting was compelled to withdraw temporarily to RAKE TRENCH. Approx. all ranks 10 killed & 15 wounded. 1 O.R. ret. from leave & 1 O.R. on leave. 2 O.Rs ret. from army rest camp.
RAKE TRENCH in front of GUEMAPPE	27		With the ARRAS-CAMBRAI Road as the left boundary, the Bn. supported the 20th Cdn. Bn. attacked VILLERS GAGINCOURT (VILLERS-ARTOIS) at 10. a.m. By noon, VIS-EN-ARTOIS and the SENSEE RIVER and SENSEE RIVER VALLEY had been reached. At this juncture, a barrage scheduled to continue after half an hours curtailment failed to materialise. Consequently an outpost line running for VIS EN ARTOIS along the West bank of the river had to be formed. Major McIntosh, acting O.C. of the Bn. was wounded while reconnoitring forward positions, and the command of the Unit fell to Major Bell. Lieut. Spence, Comdg "A" Coy., was shot and

			killed by a German sniper and Lieut. Gerrard suffered severe wounds from shell fire. 3 O.Rs to England for Officers course. 2 O.Rs to England for R.A.F. course. Approx. casualties all ranks, 15 killed & 150 wounded. Major J.J. Richardson ret. from Officers Course, Eng. 4 O.Rs to and 2 O.Rs from hospital. 1 O.R. on leave
SENSEE RIVER LINE	28		Zero hour for this days operation was set for 12.30 noon. Bn. was in support of 20th Bn. Heavy casualties were suffered in the advance to the slope of the SENSEE RIVER, machine gun nests and wire in the German line being equally heavy. Capt. Mackedie was shot through the hand and instantly killed rushing a German gun post; Lieut. Cole, shot through the eye, was afterwards found dead; Major Graham and Lts. Lawrence [sic], Donaldson and Krug were wounded. Under terrific fire the Bn. was compelled to temporarily withdraw and take up a line in the sunken roads fronting the German wire East of the SENSEE RIVER. 52 O.R. arrived as reif. 3 O.Rs on leave. Approx. casualties all ranks, 10 killed & 70 wounded.
SUNKEN ROAD beyond SENSEE RIVER	29		At 2.00 a.m. the Battalion was relieved by the 8th Cdn. Bn. 1st Can. Div. and moving independently proceeded to WANCOURT. Capt. W.J. Baxter arrived and rief. 1 O.R. on leave. 1 O.R. to hospital. In the early afternoon Coys. proceeded independently, move to ARRAS where they billeted for the night.
ARRAS	30		Bn. move at 2.00 p.m. and marched to SIMENCOURT, where they billeted. Lt. L.E. Boulton and 1 O.R. on leave. 3 O.Rs to hospital.
	31		Bn. was inspected by Coys. in the morning, and rested remainder of day.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st September to 30th September 1918. Volume 37.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
H.Q. Reserve SIMECOURT	1		Battalion carried on with training as per syllabus attached. 2 O.R.s. reinforcements. 4 O.Rs. awarded bar to M.M. 33 O.rs awarded M.M. 1 O.R. from hospital. Lieut. M.M. Wilson and O.R. returned from C.C.R.C.
	2		Battalion carried on with training as per syllabus attached. 1 O.R. returned from leave. 2 O.Rs. returned from hospital. Lieut. M.R. Sloan and 1 O.R. admitted to hospital. In accordance with 4th C.I.B. Operation Order No. 2, Battalion moved to BEAURAINS, paraded at 4.00 p.m. and proceeded to BERNEVILLE – DAINVILLE STN – AGINCOURT to BEAURAINS, where Coys were bivouaced in old trenches.
BEAURAINS	3		In accordance with 4th C.I.B. Operational Order No. 3 Battalion moved to area between CHERISY and WANCOURT. 18th Cdn. Bn. Operation Order No. D.237 attached. 3 O.Rs proceeded on leave. 3 O.Rs returned from leave. 3 O.Rs returned from hospital. 3 O.Rs reinforcements.
M.25.d (Bde. Support)	4		Battalion rested throughout the day. Lieut. C. Cook proceeded on leave. 1 O.R. returned from leave. 1 O.R. admitted to hospital. 3 O.Rs. to 1st Army Rest Camp. 1 O.R. to 1st Army Cookery Camp.
	5		Battalion rested throughout the day. 5 O.Rs returned from hospital. 3 O.Rs from Escort duty. 3 O.Rs returned from leave.
	6		Battalion rested during morning and moved to CAGINCOURT Area in the afternoon. Battalion Headquarters located at CHATEAU and Companies in Sunken Road (v.8) 3 O.Rs proceeded on leave. 2 O.Rs returned from leave. 3 O.Rs returned from hospital. Lieut. A.T.

			Fergusson & 1 O.R. proceeded on M.G. Course at LA TOUQUET. 1 O.R. Wounded
CAGINCOURT Y.8 & 9.	7		Battalion rested during day. Pay parades were held. 1 O.R. reinforcement. 1 Casual O.R. rejoined. Lieut. F.L. Goodman proceeded on leave. 1 O.R. attached 2nd Divl. Train.
	8		Divine Service was held near Battalion Headquarters at 10.30 a.m. Battalion rested for remainder of day. 1 O.R. returned from leave. 1 O.R. Reinforcement.
	9		Bath parades where held during the morning. Battalion rested during remainder of the day. Capt. J. Leavitt (CAMC) proceeded on leave. 1 O.R. from M.G. course. 1 O.R. reinforcement.
	10		Battalion rested throughout the day. Lieut. J. Morgan & 3 O.R. returned from leave. 1 O.R. was killed in action. Lieut. J.E. Wylde[85] & 45 O.Rs Reinforcements. 3 O.R. returned from hospital.
	11		Battalion rested throughout the day. 1 O.R. returned from leave. 6 O.R. awarded M.M. 72 O.R. Reinforcements.
	12		Battalion rested during the morning. The 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade relieved the 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade on the night of 12/13. The 18th Canadian Battalion relieved the 31st Canadian Battalion in the left Font Line, as per disposition 18th Cdn. Bn. Order No. D.213 attached. Coys. & Details moved forward independently by overland route to ARRAS – CAMBRIA Road at V.6.d.80.70 where guides met & guides Coys. to their respective positions in the line. Relief complete at 1.35 a.m. Pass Word for the night – "Trout". 3 O.Rs proceeded on leave. Lieut. T.V. Milford and 3 O.Rs returned from hospital. Lieut. J. Boyd[86] and 2 O.Rs arrived as reinforcements.

[85] This soldier not found as of September 5, 2018.
[86] This soldier not found as of September 5, 2018.

LEFT FRONT LINE from W.3.b.75.65 to W.8.a.30.15	13		At 5.00 a.m. this morning the enemy attempted a stealth raid against one of our posts this morning at W.9.b.40.30. This was repulsed. Pte. Jolie of "A" Coy. shot and killed the foremost German and wounded another breaking up the party. Body of the dead German was recovered. He was an N.C.O. from the 63rd I.R. 12th Div. and apparently leader of the raiding party. None of our men were missing. Protective patrols coved the Battalion frontage during the night, but had nothing to report. Our artillery active during the day on enemy's forward and rear area. Hostile artillery active at intervals. Our snipers covered the Battalion's frontage during the day but no targets were observed. Enemy snipers very active in W.9.b and W.15.b Visibility poor throughout the day, and little movement could been seen on ARRAS – CAMBRIA Road and vicinity. About 5.00 p.m. our artillery fired on OISY-LE-VERGER. Pass word for the night – "Knife". 3 O.rs wounded
	14		At 12:30 a.m. this morning, two Coys of the 1st C.M.R. Bn. carried out a successful minor operation and established positions in the Brick Ovens (C.34.b.1.9. and C.23.a.5.2. to C.34.c.45.20) The following patrols covered Battalion frontage during the night of 13/14: (1) Lieut. Stokes with 2 Bn. Scouts & covering party of 13 O.Rs. left our Outpost line at 10.20 p.m. at N.9.c.7.5 proceeded across Railway tracks through old camp to Railway at W.9.c.45.40. than left covering party at this point. The Officer and 2 Scouts worked forward to Canal at W.9.d.10.15. The lock and Canal as far as ARRAS-CAMBRIA Road has a good depth of water but no crossings could be found. Machine guns very active in this area. Patrol then returned with Covering party to our lines at point of exit at 12:35 a.m. (2) Patrol of 1 Officer and 12 O.Rs detailed to cover left Battalion frontage were unable to do so on account of constant machine gun fire sweeping flat in W.3.b. & c. At 1.30 a.m. from W.3.d.20.00., during our raid on left, enemy artillery appeared

			to be dropping short. A White Flare went up followed by split greens, enemy artillery then lengthening out. Our artillery active during the day and considerable number of gas shells were used. At 10.00 a.m. this morning, an enemy battery was observed firing from X.10.c.70.60. Our artillery was notified and action taken. Direct hits were observed and men were seen running from gun positions. Sniping activity on both sides below normal during day. Visibility good at intervals during the day. Movement below normal. Pass word for the night – "Fork". Major J.S. Bell and Capt. R.G. Elliot proceeded on leave. 1 O.R. to hospital. 1 O.R. returned from hospital.
	15		The following working parties were employed during night 14th/15th, "A" Coy worked during early part of the night on improvements in their own areas. 1 Officer and 17 O.Rs from "D" oy worked for five hours digging a 4-ft. trench connecting rifle pits from W.2.d.20.00 to W.2.c.80.00. Support Coys. carried rations for front line Coys. 2 patrols covered the Battalion front line during the night. (1) Lieut. MacRae and 4 Bn. Scouts & covering party of 11 O.Rs left our line at W.9.c.50.70 at 8.30 p.m., worked through copse North of ARRAS-CAMBRIA Road to approx. W.9.d.00.65., thence North-east to approx. W.3.d.80.55, thence South-west to W.9.b.00.85., thence South through woods and copse to point of exit, entering our lines at 12.15 a.m. Enemy used very few flares but machine guns were very active in W.9.b and d. (2) in accordance with 4th C.I.B. letter of 14th, patrol of 1 Officer & 10 O.Rs left our line at W.3.b.90.70. proceeding North-East. A similar patrol of 1st C.M.R. Bn. was met at approx. W.4.a.20.95 where a joint post was established. No enemy encountered. Our artillery normal during the day. Enemy artillery very active. Visibility good during day especially in the afternoon, and considerable individual movement was observed. Hostile battery positions were seen firing from X.10.c.70.60 and

			X.3b.75.70. At 5.30 p.m. four of our planes forced down an enemy two-seater plane, which landed in P.23. About 8.30 p.m. enemy artillery put over number of gas shells on forward area and in vicinity of Battalion Hdqrs. No casualties were caused. Pass word for the night – "Spoon". 2 O.Rs proceeding on leave. 3 O.Rs arrived as reinforcements. 3 O.Rs returned from hospital. 3 O.Rs killed in action, and 5 O.Rs wounded.
	16		Following patrols covered Battalion front on night 15th/16th. Lieut. Stokes & 4 Bns. Scouts with covering party of 13 O.Rs left our lines at W.9.c.55.60. at 9.20 p.m., crossed the ARRAS-CAMBRIA Road to the Creek and left covering party at W.9.c.80.80. The Officer & Scouts with 4 of covering party went along creek to woods in W.9.c.55.50 then along road through woods to W.9.b.10.80. They remained at this point until 11.15 p.m. About 11.35 p.m. 11 rockets were sent up from W.9.b.70.75 which described a flat arc to road in W.9.c.50.95. Thease were followed by 14 or 15 fishtails which landed about 30 yards from point W.9.c.05.80. No enemy were seen but after a burst from our heavy M.Gs shouts were heard East side of Canal. Patrols returned by same route and entered our lines at the point of exit at 12.15 p.m. Usual artillery activity on both sides during day. At 4.10 p.m. this afternoon enemy laid down a 10-minute bombardment in W.8.a and d. and W.7.d Visibility was fair in a.m. and good in p.m. Enemy movements above normal. Considerable movement was observed across country in R.31.c. and K.13.b. In accordance with 4th C.I.B. Order No. 7 of 16th, 18th Canadian Battalion was relieved in the front line by the 21st Canadian Battalion. Relief complete at 11.15 p.m. On relief Battalion moved back to positions vacated by the 21st Cdn. Bn. in BUISSY SWITCH, as per Disposition and 18th Canadian Operation Order No. B.239, attached. Disposition of 18th Cdn. Bn. as at 6.00 pm. 16th, attached. Protective patrols covered Battalion front line until relief complete. 2 O.Rs returned

			from leave. 4 O.Rs returned from Hospital. 5 O.Rs wounded. 1 O.R. admitted to hospital
	17		Battalion rested during day in old German trenches. In accordance with 4th C.I.B. Order No. 8 "C" & "D" Coys moved back to trenches in the DROCOURT-QUEANT Support line in the vicinity of CAGINCOURT during the evening 17th, as per 18th Canadian Battalion Operation Order No. D.240 attached. Lieuts. A.J.R. Craig, E.G. Barrie, A.H. Jones, A.E. Babcock and W.A. Cash arrived as Reifs. 3 O.Rs on leave. 4 O.Rs retd. from leave. Lieut. A.T. Fergusson & 1 O.R. retd. from course. 4 O.Rs to 1st Army Rest Camp. 1 O.R. admitted to hospital.
	18		"C" & "D" Coys. in DROCOURT-QUEAN[T] LINE and trench immediately forward of V.8.b. Battalion H.Q. moved back to CHATEAU in the morning. "C" & "D" Coys. & H.Q. Details bathed at HENDECOURT in afternoon. On night of 17th/18th party consisting of 6 Offices & 175 ORs worked 3 hours digging approx.. 170 yds. of trench in W.7.a. 3 O.R. returned from leave.
	19		Battalion rested for the day. On night of 18th/19th "C" & "D" Coys. relieved "A" & "B" Coys. in BUISSY SWITCH, relief commencing at dusk, and completed at 11.00 p.m. Disposition of "A" & "B" Coys. same as "C" & "D" Coys. on 18th. 18th Canadian Battalion Operation Order D.243 attached. Capt. T.H.C. Rayward proceeded on leave. 1 O.R. returned from course. 1 O.R. wounded. 3 O.Rs from 1st Army Rest Camp.
	20		"A" & "B" Coys. bathed at HENDECOURT during morning. Battalion rested during remainder of day. On night 19th/20th a gas projection was successfully carried out by 2nd Special Coy. R.E. on targets in W.9.b. and d., W.10.a and c. and W.15.b. 1000 drum[s] pure phosgene gas where used. 18th Canadian Battalion relieved 21st Canadian Battalion in the LEFT FRONT LINE on night 20th/21st as per disposition and 18th Canadian Battalion Operation Order D.242

			attached. Relief complete at 10.15 p.m. Protective patrols covered battalion frontage until completion of relief. Pass word for the night – "Maize". 1 O.R. reinforcement. 3 O.Rs admitted to hospital. 2 O.Rs returned from hospital. 2 O.Rs proceeded to Eng. For Officers Course. 1 O.R. returned from leave. 9 O.Rs proceeded on leave. 1 O.R. returned under escort. 1 O.R. wounded.
FRONT LINE from W.3.d.00.80 to W.14.b.65.15	21		At 5.00 p.m. a daylight patrol of 4 O.Rs. i/c Corpl. Brockbank[87] left our line at W.14.b.70.70. proceeded East to Rly. track, then North along track to Station at w.9.c.70.20. From this point a good view of canal from lock at W.15.b.95.80 to ARRAS-CAMBRIA Road was obtained. At 7.00 p.m. one of the enemy was seen on canal bank at 1.9.d.00.20. He disappeared behind bank here. No further movement was noticed. Patrol returned by same route at 9.00 p.m. Enemy machine guns very quiet. Pass word for the night "stone". 3 O.Rs wounded. Lieut. C. Cook returned from leave.
	22		About midnight 21st/22nd, enemy shelled and bombarded left flank of "D" Coy. Many split green flares went up. No other hostile action followed. "A" Coy. worked in their own area on improving their positions from V.12.b.80.05. to W.7.b.15.95. The following patrol covered the Battalion front during the night. Lieut. Stokes and 3 Bn. Scouts with covering party left our lines from post at W.9.c.70.45. at 9.40 p.m. crossed Rly. and worked along ARRAS-CAMBRIA Road to W.9.d.10.40. Patrol remained at this point observing enemy M.G. positions. No new M.G. positions observed. M.G. fire (slight activity) from previously reported positions. Fish tails and rum jars were fired on area w.9. Central between 10.25 p.m. and 11.05 p.m. Patrol left W.9.d.10.40. at 11.10 p.m. and returned to our line at point of exit. Our artillery very active during the day on enemy positions in

[87] This soldier not found as of September 6, 2018.

			the rear area. Hostile activity on our forward area. Our T.M. Batteries very quite [sic]. Hostile T.M. Batys. active at intervals on our left frontage and in wood at W.9.a. Sniping and M.G. activity quiet all day. Visibility poor in a.m., good at intervals in p.m. Movement below normal. Pass word for the night – "Brook". 8 O.Rs admitted to hospital. 2 O.Rs returned from leave.
	23		In the early morning enemy artillery was very active on W.8.c and d. and W.14.a and b. Large number of fish tails and rum jars were used. During the night 22nd/23rd "B" Coy. worked on general improvements on their own area, including sanitary arrangements. "A" Coy. was employed in improving new positions in their area from V.12.c.00.80. to W.7.b.15.95. and digging new trench around W.7.c.05.95. leading into W.7.c.00.80. Front line Coys. had protective patrols covering their respective front lines during night. No enemy seen or heard. Flares normal. Our artillery very active throughout the day on enemy positions. Hostile artillery very active at intervals, especially on support areas, mostly gas and H.E. being used. Our T.M Bty. Quiet. Hostile T.M. Btys active on our front close to ARRAS-CAMBRIA Road in W.9.c Visibility good during day. Movement below normal. An enemy M.G. Post was located on East bank of canal at W.9.d.30.70. Slight movement seen here. Pass word for the night – "Ravine". In accordance with 4th C.I.B. Order No. 14, 18th Canadian Battalion was relieved by 21st Canadian Battalion on night 23rd/24th, as per 18th Canadian Battalion Operations Order No. D.243 attached. Relief complete at 9.50 p.m. On completion of relief, 18th Cdn. Bn. moved into support in BUISSY SWITCH Line and occupied positions vacated by the 21st Cdn. Bn. 2 O.Rs on Gas Course. 1 O.R. to C.C.R.C. for duty.
BUISSY SWITCH from V.11.d.65.20.	24		Disposition of Bn. and Coy. H.Q. as per disposition sketch attached. Battalion rested during the day. Two gas projections were

to V.30.b.25.00			successfully carried out during night 23rd/24th as follows: (1) No. 2 Special Coy. R.E. projected 1500 drum pure phosgene gas from positions in W.19.b.7.6. on targets in W.20.d., W.21.a. and c. and along CANAL DU NORD bank. Zero hour was 12.20 a.m. Enemy was very quiet and no hostile action followed. Our artillery very active during the day on enemy's forward and rear country. At 11.30 a.am. our heavies fired on and silenced a hostile battery in W.30.b. At 4.30 p.m. our heavies silenced another hostile battery in F.1.a. Hostile artillery below normal. Most of the shelling in p.m. Visibility poor in a.m. bit good in p.m. and considerable movement along ARRAS-CAMBRIA Road and around cross roads at X.25.c.00.40. 3 O.Rs returned from leave. 2 O.Rs returned from hospital. 1 O.R. admitted to hospital. 1 O.R. wounded.
	25		Usual artillery during the day. Visibility good. Movement below normal. In accordance with 4th C.I.B. Order No. 126, 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade was relieved by 3rd Canadian Infantry Brigade. On night 25th/26th the 18th Canadian Battalion was relieved by units as noted in attached 18th Canadian Battalion Operation Order No. D.244. Relief completed at 11.20 p.m. On relief Coys. & Details moved independently to CHERISY Area. Capt. C.J. Jackson, Lieut. J.A. MacMillan and 7 O.Rs proceeded on leave. Lieut F.L. Goodman returned from leave. Lieut. M.R. Sloan returned from hospital 1 O.R. admitted to hospital
	26		Coys. bivouaced in old German trenches. Day occupied in issue of shortage of equipment and kit. Capt. J. Leavitt returned from leave. 1 O.R. returned from course. 1 O.R. attached M.V.S. 2nd Cdn. Div. 1 O.R. returned from hospital.
	27		Coys. and Details bathed at HEDENCOURT in morning. Remainder of day occupied in pay parades etc. 4 O.Rs on leave.

	28		Battalion rested in morning. In accordance with 4th C.I.B. Order No. 16, 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade moved to BUISSY SWITCH and HINDENBURG SUPPORT Line and occupied areas vacated by 6th Canadian Infantry Brigade. 18th Canadian Battalion took over area vacated by 27th Cdn. Bn. (V.30.b. and d.) with Bn. H.Q. at V.30.b.30.30 as per 18th Cdn. Bn. Operation Order D.245 attached. Lieut. R.R. Hartry & 1 O.R. on course. 1 O.R. retd. & 1 O.R. to hospl. Lieut. C.E. Hosford & 5 O.Rs returned from course. 1 O.R. on leave. 2 O.Rs reinforcements.
	29		Coys. in old German trenches and gun pits. Transport lines located in field at V.30.c. R.C. Services at 9.30 a.m. in old gun pit near Bn. H.Q. Divine service held at 3.00 p.m. at B.N. H.Q. Remainder of day occupied inn [sic] issuing Coys. extra battle equipment. 2nd phase of attack on CAMBRIA continued by Canadian Corps this morning at 6.00 a.m. 1 O.R. proceeded on leave. 1 O.R. proceeded on course. 2 O.Rs admitted to hospital.
	30		Battalion rested throughout the day. 2 O.Rs proceeded on leave. 4 O.Rs returned from leave. 5 O.Rs returned from hospital.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st October to 31st October 1918. Volume 38.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
Buissy Switch & Hindenburg Line V.30.b & D Map 51.b. SE.	1		Maps for Reference: 51.b.SE. 1/20,000 51a.SW. 1/20,000 51.A 1/40,000 At 06:00 hrs. The Battalion moved across the CANAL DU NORD resting for the day in open fields south of the ARRAS / CAMBRAI ROAD at w.23. & 24. At dusk the Battalion received orders to move to positions in Divisional Support in the HAYNECOURT VILLAGE (X 15) with Bn. Hdqrs. in old German M.G. Dugout at X.9.c.10.30. In moving up enemy aircraft dropped bombs, killing O.R. and wounding Lieut. J.E. Wylie and 9 other Ranks. In accordance with 4th C.I.B. O.O. No. 20. These positions were put in a state of defence anticipating an enemy attack. One Other Rank admitted to hospital.
Divl. Support X.9.c.10.30	2		At dawn the Battalion "Stood To" anticipating an enemy attack, which however, failed to materialize. The day was spent in cleaning up by the men and the issuing of Battle Equipment. The enemy shelled the area spasmodically during the day. Major. J.S. Bell and Capt. R.G. Elliott returned from leave to England. Two O.R.s from Paris Leave. Four O.R.s proceeded to First Army Rest Camp.
	3		During the day having found good locations in respective companies' Areas the Cookers and Water carts were brought up. The usual enemy scattered shells throughout the area during the day. Four O.R.s returned from First Army Rest Camp and four O.R.s from hospital. Two O.R.s to hospital. Two O.R.s arrived as reinforcements.
	4		During the day Battalion Hdqrs. was moved to a more suitable location in X.14.central. All Battle Stores, Bombs, Flares, etc. were formed into Company Dumps. A canteen was established to-

			day near one of our Company Hdqrs. enabling the men to keep well supplied with cigarettes and various eatables. Parties were sent forward to reconnoitre [sic] the MARCOING LINE in squares X.23, 17 and 12c. During there was heavy enemy bombing in the area. Lieut. H.N. Bawden proceeded on leave. Fourteen O.R.s arrived as reinforcements.
	5		Weather clear. Orders were received to take up a position in the MARCOING LINE in event of heavy hostile attack and all companies were held in readiness to move forward. "Wintertime" came into operation at Midnight. There was scattered shelling of area during the day with heavy bombing at night. One O.R. from leave. One O.R. from hospital. Two O.R.s arrived as reinforcements. On O.R. proceeded to and one O.R. returned from Corps Gas Course. One O.R. to S.O. & S. Course SENLIS.
	6		The Battalion bathed at MARQUION during the day, moved in small parties to and from the baths. There was scattered enemy shelling during the day and night with heavy enemy bombing at night. Lieut. L.E. Hankinson was killed by shell fire while going over his platoon frontage at night. Capt. T.H.O. Rayward and 2 O.R.s admitted to and 15 O.R.s returned from leave. 1 O.R. to hospital.
	7		Orders were received that on an indefinite date the 2nd Cdn. Division would attack and establish bridge-head over the CANAL L'ESCAUT. This involving a night attach reconnoitering parties were again sent forward and "White" arm bands were issued to the Battalion. Nothing unusual occurred during the day. Considerable shelling and bombing at night. Capt. C.J. Jackson and 1 O.R. on leave. 2 O.R.s admitted to and 15 O.R.s returned from hospital. 7 O.Rs. arrived as reinforcements.
	8		Word was received that the proposed night attack over the canal L'ESCUAT was cancelled as far as the 4th C.I.B. was concerned. The Battalion moved during the night to trenches in x.24.a & c.

			Battalion Hdqrs. was located in an old German Ammunition dump on the DOUAI-CAMBRAI road at x.24. Lieut. J.H. Barclay[88] and 2 O.R.s to First Army Musketry Camp. 10 O.R.s to Canadian Corps School. Capt. C.J. Jackson attached as instructor to 2nd Div. Wing. C.C.R.C. 6 O.R.s from Leave. 2 O.R.s to hospital. Two O.R.s killed in action. One O.R. wounded.
	9		The Battalion rested in trenches in X.24.a.[?].c . in morning, moving off about noon overland to RAMILLIES being heavily shelled en route. Battalion Hdqrs. was located in a cellar of a house on the RAMILLIES-ESCAUDOEUVRES ROAD. At fourteen hrs. reconnoitering parties were sent out to located available bridge over the L'ESCAUT CANAL. On receipt of orders at 17:00 hours the battalion moved across the canal to positions in T.13& 19. And prepared to pass through the 5th C.I.B. in the following order: 18th. Battn. to LEFT, 19th. Battn. on RIGHT. 20th. Battn. in SUPPORT, and 21st. Battn. in RESERVE. Battn Hdqrs. located Chateau ESCAUDOEUVRES[89]. 2 O.R.s killed in action and 1 O.R. wounded.
Bn. "HQ" in Chateau Escaudoeuvres Bn. "HQ" T.10.d.40.50. Map 51.a.SW	10		At 06:00 hours the Battalion assembled in T.20.a. & d. advancing to jumping off position in T.c.n.d. [?] from which position they jumped off under cover of an Artillery Barrage at 0.7:00 hrs. Battn. Hdqrs. was located in a funk hole in the railway cutting, at T.10.d.40.50. The 19th. Battalion was on the right and the 6th Bde. on the left. The Barrage was not good, the progress of the troops being retarded half an hour on account of our own shells breaking just ahead of the jumping off positions. "A" and "B" Companies (Left and Right respectively) led off, "D" Co'y in support, "C" Co'y, in Reserve. "A" Company reached old trenches in T.10.b. and T.11.a. but further progress was stopped by enemy M.G. fire from the left flank. The Brigade on the left not having gotten forward. "B" Co'y reached the river at T.11.b & d. where a

[88] The War Diaries consistently misspell this name. This is Lieutenant John Henry BARKLEY (MC).
[89] Possibly this chateau.

			line was formed and held. About 13:00 hrs. the 19th. Battalion with Calvary patrols were successful owing to the intense M.G. fire and the fact that our Artillery was out of range at this time. At 14:00 hrs. Lieut. L.E. Boulton with nine men went forward and established a post in railway embankment at T.11.b.50.60, east of ERCLIN RIVER which was found to be dry. No further attempt was made to advance during the day. During the days fighting the Battalion casualties were Lieut. W.A. Cash and 6 O.R.s killed in action, Lieuts. W. Spyer, M.M. Wilson, and A.E. Babcock and 70 O.R.s wounded. Lieut. J.C. Little and Batman were reported missing. 3 O.R.s were admitted to hospital to-day. The night passed very quietly
Bn. "HQ" in Chateau Escaudoeuvres	11		At 09:00 hors. The Battalion in support of the 20th. And 21st. Battalions advanced from trenches in T.10.b. and T.11.a & b. "C" and "D" Companies on right and left front respectively with "B" Co'y in support and "A" Co'y in Reserve. Battn. Hdqrs. was located in the cellar of a farm house at T.12.a.90.10. about 09:30 hrs. The two front line Battalions swung over too far to the left and "C" Company when line was threatened by enemy tanks took up a position in O.31.c turning back three enemy Tanks with concentrated rifle Lewis Gun and Machine Gun fire, turning five enemy M.G.s around for this purpose. The front line Battalions being driven back by the enemy Tanks on the left and the Imperial Brigade on the right also withdrawing in conjunction with "B" Company to sunken road at T.6.b. and U.1.a. forming a line there with the 20th. And 21st. Battalions and a few men of the W. Yorks. Regt. Who had swung over on our area. At 15:30 hrs. "C" and "D" Co'ys attached to the 21st. Battn. advanced under an Artillery Barrage to N.30.d & O.25.c. & b. but the Imperials on the right not getting forward the troops were drawn back to form a line through N.36.d. & O.31.c. & d. (in which position they were relieved by Units of the 51st. Division). We were notified that the Battalion would be relieved by Units of the 51st. Division.

			Relief was complete at 23:00 hrs. "C" and "D" Companies were relieved by the Gordons and "A" and B" Co'ys by the Seaforth Highlanders. Upon relief the companies moved independently to billets at ESAUDOEUVRES. During the days operations Capt. W.J. Baxter and Lieut. T.V. Milford and 54 O.R.s were wounded. 11 O.R.s were killed in action and 18 O.R.s were wounded-gassed. Lieut. McMillan returned from leave. Capt. T.H.O. Rayward (and batman) proceeded to 12th. Instructors Course at Senior Officers School, Aldershot. 1 O.R. proceeded to and 1 O.R. returned from Corps Gas Course. 5 O.R.s proceeded to and 2 O.R.s returned from hospital.
	12		The men rested during the day. At 17.00 hours the Battalion moved to the village of THUN-LEVEQUE the men were billeted in good billets there, the village having been recently evacuated by the enemy and only slightly damaged by shell fire 3 O.R.s admitted to hospital.
Bn. H.Q. Thun-Leveque T.3.a.6.7.	13		The Battalion rested in billets during the day. The men were able to get a plentiful supply of a great variety of vegetables from the gardens of the village. The canals nearby were well stocked with fish and these were secured by the means of exploding German cylindrical sticks in the water. Rear Details moved up from X.24 and joined the Battalion at noon. The canteen was opened up, with a good stock in the afternoon. Lieut. M.R. Sloan proceeded on leave. 6 O.R's returned from leave.
	14		Upon receipt of Warning Order all preparations were made for going into the line. Rear Details moving back to ESWARS when the Battalion went forward at dusk relieving the 24th. Cdn. Bn. in the Right Front Line from N.5.d.20.55. to N.22.b.00.90. Battalion headquarters was located in a chateau at HORDAIN at N.16.b.70.50. This was formerly used by enemy as a hospital. Relief was completed by 20.25 hours. During the night the Battalion area was heavily shelled with H.E. and gas shells. One other rank was wounded. 2 O.R's

			proceeded and 1 O.R. returned from leave. 4 O.R's proceeded to and 20 O.R's returned from hospital. 3 O.R's arrived a reinforcements. Appendix No. 3 (18th. Bn. Order No. D.250) and Appendix No. 4 (Disposition Sketch) attached.
	15		At 21.30 hours last night Lieut. MacMillan and 16 O.R's with a Lewis Gun left our lines at N.10 central and patrolled from N,16.c.80.10. to N.15.d.80.50 returning to point of exit at 04.00 hours this morning. At 04,40 hours Lieut. Stokes and 3 O.R's left Bn. H.Q. to reconnoitre Canal. No enemy were seen. There was considerable artillery activity on both sides during the day. HORDAIN was shelled with H.E. and gas shells. Visibility was fair and considerable [activity] was observed on enemy roads. 3 O.R's proceeded on and 1 O.R. returned from leave.
	16		During the night 15th/16th the following patrols covered the Battalion frontage. Lieut. A.E. Jones[90] with 8 O.R's patrolled N.16.a and c. up to our position in N.10 and found the ground dry and level and not swampy until area immediately North of platoon in N.10.centreal. Enemy M.G.s where active sweeping the area from approximately N.15.central. On attempting to cross canal in a punt Lieut. Jones and 2 O.R's were fired on by an M.G. in a house at N.16.c.50.20. Another enemy left this house and proceeded N.W. disappearing behind hedge at N.16.c.10.20. Another patrol consisting of Lieut. Jones and 6 O.R's in early morning crossed bridge at N.23.a.70.70 and patrolled down road south of canal for 300 yards, then south to N.22.a.cental, thence along road running N.E. to bridge in N.22.a.70.70 No enemy were seen or heard. Our artillery was active during the day. Lieut. McAmmond and W.K. Rooney and 4 O.R.s arrived as reinforcements. Lieut. H.A. Secord proceeded on leave and on O.R. returned from leave. 3 O.R.s proceeded to and 5 O.R.s returned from hospital. 5 O.R.s arrived as reinforcements.

[90] This officer's identity has not been verified.

	17		The following patrols covered our frontage last night. Lieuts. J.A. McMillan[91] and 12 O.R.s left our line at 20:00 hrs. at N.16.c.60.20 and patrolled from N.15.d.80.50 to N.10.c.40.40 thence to B.10.central returning to point exit 05:00 hrs. reporting no enemy seen, but considerable M.G. fire from N.4 andN.5. 2 Officers and O.R.s were out between 21:00 and 23:00 hrs. and located M.G. post at approximately N.5.b.50.50. and N.5.d.85.80. They reported that water was slowly flooding in N.5.c. and spread over from CANAL L'ESCUAT to within 100 yards of our post at N.5.c.99.45. Ours and hostile artillery acted during the night. Lieut. Gs. Hosford was killed by M.G. fire while visiting his platoon at night. 1 O.R. also wounded during the night. 4 O.R.s returned from First Army Rest Camp. 2 O.R.s proceeded to and 17 O.R.s returned from hospital. 5 O.R.s arrived as reinforcements.
	18		A daylight patrol consisting of Lieut. Stokes and 3 Battalion scouts reconnoitred our post in N.5.c.00.40. and as far as N.5.d.65.90. No enemy were seen. Hostile M.G.s were active during the day. Weather fair but very misty. During the evening the Battalion heavily shelled with H.E and gas. One O.R. wounded. In accordance with 4th C.I.B. order 00 No. 26 and 18th. Battalion O.O.d.251 Battalion was relieved by the 20th. Cdn. Battn. Relief was complete at 21:10 hrs. Upon relief companies moved independently to THUN-LEVEQUE taking over billets formerly occupied there. 2 O.R.s proceeded on and 2 O.R.s returned from leave. 3 O.R.s returned from hospital. Appendix No. 5. (OO.No.D251) attached.
Bn. "HQ" T.3.A.60.70	19		Battalion paraded in the morning to Baths at ESWARS. At noon in accordance with instructions from Brigade, two companies moved to PAILLENCOURT and two companies moved to ESTRUN. Battn. "HQ" in Chateau at PAILLENCOURT at N.26.50.85. 5 O.R.s to and 1 O.R. from hospital. 2 O.R.s on leave.

[91] Lieutenant John Alister MacMillan.

Paillencourt N.26.a.50.85 Map 51A	20 & 21		The mornings were occupied with Company and Unit inspections. Parades for kit shortages were also held. The remainder of the day the Battalion rested in billets. Many of the men went fishing in the near by canals. On the 29th. Lieut. Col. Jones proceeded to PARIS on leave. Lieut. MacRae to England on leave. 2 O.R.s from hospital. Lieut. L.E. Boulton to Officers Rest House, PARIS-PLAGE. Lieut. T.V. Milford died of wounds at No. 33 C.C.S. On the 21st. Lieut. Bandan[92] and on O.R. returned from leave. 3 O.R.s from hospital.
	22		In accordance with 4th. C.I.B. Order No. 28. And 18th. Battn. Order No. D.252 the Battalion moved in fighting order to the ANICHE area in A.50. The Battalion moved off at 08:30 hrs. and marched by WASHES-MARQUETTE Road junction in H.14.a. arriving at destination at noon. Bn. "HQ" were located at RUE. DE DRION at G.6.d.20.70. 2 O.R.s on leave. Appendix No. 6 (18th. Battn. O.O. No. D.252) attached.
ANICHES G.6.d.20.70. Map 51A	23		The billets of the entire Battalion here ae without doubt the best and most comfortable we have ever occupied during the recent advance. There are no civilians in town, they being forced by the enemy to accompany him in his retirement The numerous gardens about the town were well stocked and furnished a plentiful supply of vegetables for the men. 1 O.R. on leave and 2 O.R.s returned from hospital. Battalion training as per Appendix No. 7 (Syllabus for 23rd.) attached.
	24		Battalion training as per Appendix No. 8. (Syllabus for 24th.) attached. Lieut. A.T. Fergusson and 2 O.R.s proceeded on leave. 1 O.R. to England for duty with R.A.F.
	25		Battalion training as per Appendix No. 9. (Syllabus for 25th.) attached. Lt-Col. Jones returned from leave to PARIS. 4 O.R.s on leave. 3 Sergt. Instructors (Drill, Lewis Gun and Musketry) attached from C.C.R.C. 2 O.R.s from courses.

[92] This officer not identified.

	26		Battalion training as per Appendix No. 10. (Syllabus for 26th.) attached. 3 O.R.s on leave. 2 O.R.s arrived and reinforcements.
	27		Battalion training as per Appendix No. 11. (Syllabus for 27th.) attached. Lieut. C.A. Whittle and 3 O.R.s on leave. 1 O.R. proceeded to and 3 O.R.s returned from hospital.
	28		Battalion training as per Appendix No. 12. (Syllabus for 28th.) attached. 6 O.R.s on leave. 4 O.R.s proceeded to ENGLAND for Cadets Course. 1 O.R. arrived as reinforcement. 2 O.R. proceeded to and 7 O.R.s returned from hospital.
	29		Battalion training as per Appendix No. 13. (Syllabus for 29th.) attached. 4 O.R.s proceeded on leave.
	30		Battalion training as per Appendix No. 14. (Syllabus for 30th.) attached. Lieut. M.R. Sloan returned from leave. 6 O.R.s on leave. 1 N.C.O. attached C.C.R.C. as Instructor. 2 O.R.s to hospital. 2 O.R.s to Canadian Corps Sniping Course.
	31		Battalion training as per Appendix No. 15. (Syllabus for 31st.) attached. Lieut. G. Thomas and 12 O.R.s proceeded on leave. Lieut. L.E. Boulton returned from Officers Rest House, PARIS-PLAGE.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st November to 30th November 1918. Volume 39.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
ANICHE G.6.a.7.3	1		Map for reference: 51.A 1/40,000 VALENCIENNES 12 and NAMUR 8 1/100,000, & MARCHES 9 attached. Appendix No. 24, 25, and 26. Battalion Training as per Syllabi attached, appendix No. 1. 9 O.R's on leave.
	2		Battalion Training as per Syllabi attached, appendix No. 2. Lieut. J.N. Mowbray & 8 O.R's on leave. 2 O.R's returned from leave. Lieut. J.H. Barkley and 2 O.R's returned from Courses at 1st Army Musk. Camp. 1 O.R. on course to Cdn Corps School. 3 O.R's returned from Rest Camp. 1 O.R. arrived as reinforcement. 14 O.R's returned from hospital. 1 O.R. admitted to hospital. 1 Sgt. attached from C.C.R.C. as L.G. instructor.
	3		Battalion Church Parade at 10.00 a.m. on Battalion Parade Ground. Anticipating a move on the 4th inst. Preparations were made in the afternoon re. loading of Lewis Guns etc. Warning order attached, appendix No. 3.
	4		Battalion embussed at 17.00 hours and moved to HERIN via ABSCON – DENAIN. Lieut. R.R. Hartry and 2 O.R's returned from Course. 1 O.R. admitted to hospital. Appendix No. 4 attached.
HERIN D.10.c.15.20. Map 51.A.	5		Battalion resting in billets in HERIN awaiting orders to move forward. Lt.-Col. L.E. Jones on leave to U/K. Major J.S. Bell D.S.O. M.C. assumes command of the Battalion. Lieut. W. Burns arrived as reinforcement.
	6		Battalion marched in heavy rain via VALENCIENNES to ST. SAULVE arriving at destination at 15.00 hours. The entire Battalion billeted in a Convent formerly used by the Germans as a Military Hospital. 12 O.R.s on leave. 2 O.R.s returned from leave. 14 O.R.s

			arrived as reinforcements. 1 O.R. to hospital. Appendix No. 5 attached.
ST. SAULVE E.4.d.85.95 Map 51.A.	7		Battalion moved off at 12.00 hours by march route via ONNAING to QUIEVRECHAIN arriving there about 15.00 hours. Civilians heartily welcomed and cheered the Battalion on its arrival especially when the Band formed up in front of Battalion Hdqrs and struck up the LA MARSEILLAISE. Every effort was made by the people to make things comfortable for the men. Lieut. C. Cook proceeded on Course to 1st Army Infantry School. Lieut. J.N. MacRae and 1 O.R. returned from leave. Lieut. E.G. Barrie and 13 O.R.s attached to 2nd Div. Burial Officer for duty. Appendix No. 6.
QUIEVRECHAIN I.2.c.05.75. VALENCIENNES 12.	8		Battalion moved off at 09.00 hours and crossed the Belgian boundary at QUIVERAIN, a village 2 kilometers further on. Battalion rested here until about 12.30 when it moved on to ELOUGES which it reached about 15.00 hours. Here again the civilians, free again after 4 years of bondage, expressed great joy on the Battalion's arrival. The music of the Band when it played LA MARSEILLAISE and LA BRABANCONNE was drowned out by the cheering of the people who crowded the streets, dancing up and down to the tune of the music. Appendix No. 8.
ELOUGES J.2-04.85 VALENCIENNES 12.	9		The Battalion moved off in Fighting Order at dawn over jumped over the 25th Canadian Battalion between ELOUGES and WASMES and met no opposition as they moved along to FRAMERIERES where Battalion Hdqrs., was established. Rear details moved off at 10.00 hours and marched via DOUR – PETIT WASMES – PATURAGS to FRAMERIERES. The people along the route overjoyed to be free again, cheered the troops as they passed along, loading them down with flowers and victuals of all kinds. During the night the Battalion pushed forward and established a line of posts through NORCHAIN. 1 O.R. arrived as a reinforcement. 1 O.R. from hospital.
CIPLY L.2.33.97	10		At 04:00 hours the Battalion pushed forward and established posts in CIPLY and HYON meeting very little opposition. Rear Details moved up from FRAMERIERES and reached CIPLY about 10.00 hours.

			There was considerable scattered shelling of village and vicinity till 15.00 hours, when the enemy guns were silenced by our batteries. 4 O.Rs proceeded on leave. 3 O.R's returned from leave. 1 O.R. retd from hospital. 10 O.R's wounded, 1 O.R. Killed in Action.
	11		At 07.25 hours a wire was received from Brigade stating that hostilities would cease at 11.00 hours that day and for the Battalion to stand fast at the line reached at that hour. The Battalion forward post at the cessation of hostilities was at Q.19.d.30.40. (Sheet 45.) A Battalion parade was held at 11.30 hours. Major Bell congratulated the Battalion on its fine work during recent operations. As an appreciation, the Maire, on behalf of the village of CIPLY, presented the Battalion with a Belgian Flag. Lieut. A.T. Fergusson and 2 O.R's retd from leave. 1 O.R. retd from Course. 13 O.R's retd from hospital. 1 O.R. Wounded-Gassed.
	12		Battalion resting in billets at CIPLY. 4 O.R's proceeded on leave. 1 O.R. retd from leave. 1 O.R. retd from hospital.
	13		Training as per syllabi attached. Lieut. R.E. Rouse and 4 O.R's proceeded on leave. Appendix No. 10.
	14		The Battalion was inspected by the G.O.C. 4th C.I.B. at 9.30 hours on Battalion Parade Ground. Transport was inspected 14.30 hours at Transport Lines. Lieut. E.G. Barrie and 13 O.R's returned from Div. Burial Officer. Lieut. A.J.R. Craig and 1 O.R. returned from 4th T.M. Battery. Lieut. J.T. Taylor and 3 O.R's arrived as reinforcements. 10 O.R's retd from hospital. 7 O.R's proceeded on leave.
	15		Battalion training per syllabi attached. Lieut. R.R. Hartry and 6 O.R's proceeded on leave. 2 O.R's arrived as reinforcements. 7 O.R's retd from hospital. Appendix No. 12.
	16		Battalion training per syllabi attached. Bathe parades were held during the afternoon at Q.25 central, a large mine building near CIPLY Station. 4 O.R's proceeded on leave. Appendix No. 13.

	17		Battalion Church Parade held on Bn. Parade Ground at 10.30 hours. On receipt of information that the Battalion would move on the 18th instant, all possible preparations were made. 4 O.R's proceeded on leave. 3 O.R's retd from leave. 3 O.R's arrived as reinforcements. 8 O.R's retd from Courses. Lieut. J.A. McMillan and 2 O.R's admitted to hospital.
VILLE-SUR-HAINE Map – NAMUR 1/100,000. A.1.75.75	18		The Battalion moved off in Full Marching Order at 06.15 hours and marched via HYON – MONS to VILLE-SUR-HAINE arriving about 12.00 hours. This was the first days journey toward Germany as the army of occupation. 4 O.R's on leave. 2 O.R's retd from leave. 1 O.R. admitted to hospital. Appendix No. 14.
	19		Battalion training per syllabi attached. A Dance was given by the villagers at night in the Town Hall to the members of the Battalion. The Regtl. Band provided the music. Appendix No. 15.
	20		Battalion training per syllabi attached. 20 O.R's proceeded on leave. 8 O.R's retd from leave. 4 O.R's admitted to hospital. 1 O.R. retd from hospital. Appendix no. 16.
CHAPELLE-LES-HERLAIMONT, Map NAMUR 8 D.1-43.66	21		Battalion moved off at 08.50 hours in Full Marching Order via HOUDING – AIMERLES – LA LOUVIER and JOLIMONT through CHAPELLE-LES-HERLAIMONT, arriving there about 15.30 hours. 14 O.R's retd from leave. Appendix No. 17.
	22		Battalion training per syllabi attached. Lt.-Col. L.E. Jones, Lieut. J.H. Barkley & 17 O.R's retd from leave. 1 O.R. arrived as reinforcement. 1 O.R. retd from Course. Appendix No. 18.
	23		During the day all possible preparations were made for the move on the 24th inst. Bathe parade held in afternoon at baths in mine buildings. 17 O.R's admitted to hospital.
	24		The Battalion moved off at 09.00 hours in Full Marching Order and marched via COURCELLES –

			MOTTE – RANSART – to FLEURUS arriving at 19.30 hours. 4 O.R's proceeded on leave. 2 O.R's retd from leave. 15 O.R's admitted to hospital. 1 O.R. retd. Appendix No. 19.
FLUERUS G.1-63.80 Map – Namur 8	25		The Battalion in Full Marching Order, left FLEURUS and marched via KEUMIEE – VELAINE – and JEMAPPE to MOUSTIER (on the river SAMBRE) arriving 15.00 hours. Shortly after the arrival of the Battalion a civilian Brass Band & Bugle Band played through the streets. Lieut. C.A. Whittle and 12 O.R's retd from leave. 9 O.R's admitted to hospital. Appendix No. 20.
MOUSTIER I.1.-36.59	26		The Battalion rested in billets in Moustier. 5 O.R's admitted to hospital. 1 O.R. arrived as reinforcement.
	27		At 09.00 hours the Battalion moved off in Full Marching order for JAMBES via MORNONT – ST-SERVINS – and through the historic city of NAMUR, across the bridge over the MEUSE to JAMBES. The city of NAMUR was gaily decorated and the streets were filled with happy civilians and Allied repatriated prisoners of war. 4 O.R's proceeded on leave. 2 O.R's returned from leave. 1 O.R. arrived as reinforcement. 5 O.R's admitted to hospital. Appendix No. 21.
JAMBES K.1.-45.47.	28		Battalion resting in billets in JAMBES. 3 O.R's proceeded on leave. 4 O.R's returned from leave. 4 O.R's admitted to hospital.
JAMBES NAMUR 8 & MARCHE 9 1/100,000	29		The Battalion moved off at 08.00 hours for COUTISSE via VIGNERCUL – KINAUX – CAYET – STRUD and ST.BEGGE, arriving at destination about 15.00 hours. 4 O.R's proceeded on leave. 2 O.R's returned from leave. 1 O.R. admitted to hospital. Appendix No. 2.
COUTISSE B.1.-35.59. Map – MARCHE 9 1/100,000	30		The Battalion moved off in Full Marching Order at 11.00 hours for MEAN via CHEY – EVELETTE and HAVERLANGE-VERLEE arriving at destination at 21.00 hours. 4 O.R's proceeded on leave. 3 O.R's returned from leave. 3 O.R's admitted to hospital. Appendix No. 23.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st December to 31st December 1918. Volume 40.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
			Maps for reference: Marche 9, Germany 1 M, 1 L, 2 L. 1/160,000 attached. Appendix No. 27. 28. 29, and 30.
Mean-23.05.40. Marche 9	1		The Battalion moved in full marching order 08.00 Hrs. for VILLERS STE. GERTRUDE, the usual noonday halt was made for dinner. From the Noon Hour on the country became rolling, and hilly and very heavily wooded. The Battalion arrived at the destination at 15:00 Hours. Capt. T.H.C. Rayward, and batman returned from Instructor's Course at Senior Officer's School, Aldershot, England. 1 O.R. to hospital. 1 O.R. from leave. Appendix No. 1.
Villers Ste. Gertrude. 2-G.95.35 Marche 9	2		Battalion resting in billets. 12 O.R's on leave and 2 O.R's returned from leave. 3 O.R's to Hospital and 1 O.R. returned from Hospital.
	3		Battalion resting in Billets awaiting move order. 2 O.R's to hospital.
	4		The Battalion moved in full marching order at 08:30 Hours and marched via GRAND MONIL to ODEIGNE. It rained practically during the entire march of the day. A noonday halt for dinner was made, the Battalion arriving at its destination at 16:00 Hours. The march to-day was stedily [sic] uphill into the heart of the Ardenne Mountains. Lieut. R.E. Rouse and 2 O.R's from leave and 2 O.R's to Hospital. Appendix No. 2.
Odeigne 3-I 20.10 Marche 9	5		The Battalion moved off at 08:30 Hours in full marching order for COUTRIL, dropping down the latter part of the march into open country. Battalion arrived at its destination at 15:00 Hours. 2 O.R's to Hospital. Appendix No. 3.
COUTRIL 4-K 98.60	6		The Battalion moved off at 08:00 Hours in full marching order for WALL RODE, Germany, crossing the Frontier shortly after 10:00 Hours, and passing through St. Vith about 14:30 Hours, arrived at destination at 16:00 Hours. 8 O.R's from leave and 3 O.R's to hospital. Appendix No. 4.

WALLERODE 5-C 90.35 Germany 1-M	7		The Battalion moved off at 08:30 Hours for MANDERFELD, arriving there at 15:30 Hours. The country roundabout assuming more of an agricultural aspect. 1 O.R. to Hospital and 2 O.R's returned from Hospital.
MANDERFELD 4-H 60.10 Germany 1-M	8		Battalion resting in billets. Capt. R.R. Hartry and 7 O.R. from leave. 2 O.R's to Hospital.
MANDERFELD 4-H 60.10 Germany 1-M	9		The Battalion moved off at 08:30 Hours for DAHLEM, arriving at destination at 16:00 Hours. The Battalion Headquarters being located in the Post Office. 1 O.R. from leave and 1 O.R. on Course. Appendix No. 6.
DAHLEM 3-K 60.45 Germany 1-M	10		The Battalion moved off in fighting order at 08:30 Hours and marched to MUNSTEREIFEL, arriving at destination at 15:00 Hours. Lories provided by Brigade, carrying the Men's packs. The Battalion was billeted in a Boy's Boarding School. Appendix No. 7.
MUNSTEREIFEL Germany 1-L	11		The Battalion moved at 08:30 Hours in fighting order, and marched to KUCHENHEIM, arriving at destination at 13:30 Hours. The Battalion Headquarters being located in the Burgomeister's house. 18 O.R's from leave 1 O.R. to hospital and 1 O.R. returned from Hospital. Appendix No. 8.
KUCHENHEIM Germany 1-L	12		The Battalion moved in fighting order at 08:30 Hours and marched to DUISDORF, arriving at 12:00 Hours. 2 O.R's from leave and 1 O.R. to Hospital. 1 C.S.M. and 11 O.R's [to] 2nd Divisional Headquarters, Bonn, for Guard Duty. Appendix No. 9.
DUISDORF Germany 2-L 7 D 35.40	13		The Battalion moved off in full marching order at 08:00 Hours and marched via Bonn, crossing the famous RIVER RHINE at that point to its final destination in the town of Hennef (Sieg). In passing through Bonn the Battalion marched with rifles at the slope and bayonets fixed and passed in review at the east end of the Bonn Bridge, before the Corps and Divisional Commanders. Lieut.-General A.W. Currie, Corps Commander, taking the salute. Maj.-Gen. H.E. Burstall, Commander of the Division, and the Divisional Staff being immediately in the rear of Lieut.-Gen. Currie on the reviewing stand. Upon the arrival of the Battalion in Hennef, 13:30 Hours, Batt'n. Hdqr's was located in the office of a manufacturing establishment on Frankfurter Strasse, and Hdqr's officers were billeted in a large Chateau nearby. The Men of "A", "C" and "d" and Hdqr's Companies were assigned to billets they were to occupy

			during their stay in the area. These billets being in private homes of the civilian population. “D” Company proceeded without delay to the village of Happershass, where they were to be on duty as Outpost Company. 3 O.R’s from lave. Appendix No. 10.
HENNEF 6 G 90.80 Germany 2-L	14		On this second day of the stay of the Battalion in this are the Officers and men rested in their billets, recovering in a measure from the hardships of the march. Conforming with Army Orders issued to the Burgomeister and from him to the population in general, many civilians have reported to Batt’n. Hdqr’s. for the necessary Identification Passes for use in the local area. These passes being a description of the holder and having further, his or her photograph attached thereto. Several men of the Battn. having knowledge of the German Language, have been selected for Batt’n. duty as Interpreters, etc. 1 O.R. on Hand Compositors Course. 5 O.R’s from leave. 2 O.R. Canadian Corps Cyclists returned to their unit. 2 O.R’s to Hospital.
	15		The Battalion formed up on parade and marched though the town to a theatre, in which nothing in the way of amusement was presented for quite some time, and in which the Battalion now held Church Service. The Padre, being in fine form, gave the Battalion an excellent sermon, which was thoroughly appreciated by all members of the Batt’n. present. 1 O.R. to Brigade Duty as Paymaster’s Clerk. Appendix No. 11 attached.
	16		The Battalion carried on with training, as per syllabi attached. Between “A” and “D” Companies’ billeting areas a fine large field was located and it served as an excellent Drill Square or Parade Ground. 1 O.R. to Hospital. Appendix No. 12.
	17		Battalion Headquarters Staff and Company moved today to the village of Allner, locating the Battalion Orderly Room in a magnificent large Castle, or as termed in the German tongue, Schloss. The Schloss is a huge and very fine specimen of Architectural Art of an earlier period, and is built entirely of stone. Its is surrounded by a beautiful park. When one has seen the Castle and Grounds he is immediately struck with the thought that it is emblematic of the utmost in luxury and convenience. The Batt’n. Headquarters Officers have appropriated the entire Castle and appurtenances for their quarters, having installed themselves in the Sleeping Chambers and using the Breakfast Rooms, Dining Rooms, Drawing Rooms, Billiard Rooms, etc. at their will. The Castle

			maintains a large staff of servants and consequently the order of the house is of the finest and our Officers are living, as is their due, in every luxury. In a large forest in the rear of the Castle Grounds Dear [sic] and small game abound and the Officers of the Battalion secure a great measure of enjoyment from their hunting and shooting expeditions. The remainder of the Battalion remain in Hennef and are continuing with their training as per syllabi attached. 6 O.R's from leave. 1 O.R. to Hospital. Appendix No. 13.
Allner 6 G 90.80 Germany 2-L	18		The Men of the Battalion have now fully recovered from the hardships of the march and are training as per Syllabi attached. The spirit of the men is superb and they are entering into the daily routine of their stay here and are carrying on their various duties with an eagerness and willingness that is proverbial with the Canadians as a whole. Clothing parades are being held almost daily and the various Company Quartermasters are as rapidly as possible fitting the men with the required new clothing so that the Battalion has now approached the appearance of smartness that is second to none in the allied Armies and in the Canadian and British Armies in particular. 1 O.R. to Hospital. Appendix No. 14.
	19		The Battalion continued their training as per syllabi attached. Lieut. S.G. Stokes and 4 O.R's on leave. Appendix No. 15.
	20		"B" Company moved to-day to Brel to continue their duty as Outpost Company there. The remainder of the Battalion continuing their training per Syllabi attached. 3 O.R's on leave. Appendix No. 16.
	21		The Battalion continues training as per Syllabi attached. 4 O.R's on leave, 1 O.R. to Hospital. Appendix No. 17.
	22		The Battalion attended Church Service to-day and enjoyed an excellent sermon, the Padre being in his usual good voice. Major J.J. Richardson and 3 O.R's on leave. 2 O.R's attached to Battalion as interpreters. Appendix No. 18.
	23		The Battalion continued training as per Syllabi attached, and are maintaining duties in control of the area in the following manner:- Duties of Commandant and Town Major combined in towns of Hennef (North of Railway), ALLNER, Happerschloss, Heisterschloss, Brehl, Mushmuchl and Weldergoven, in the

			person O.C. Battalion occupying this district. Headquarters at Schloss in Allner. One H.Q. Officer has office at Hennef permanently for purpose of stamping identification cards. District Administration is carried on by the Battalion Administration through the Burgomeister. No civilians are employed. One Railway Control Post on broad gauge Railway station at Hennef, which has phone connection to Inter-Allied Railway Commission at Cologne. On the outpost line we have two main Control posts, four subsidiary posts and tow patrols, reference map Germany 2-L. No. 1 Post (subsidiary) at railroad bridge under V. in Weldergoven. No. 2 Post (subsidiary) on dirt road just east of village of Weldergoven, just above N. in Weldergoven. No. 3 Post (subsidiary) on bridge over river where Hennef road joins Allner road. Directly above W. in Weldergoven. No. 4 Post (Main Control) on bridge in Muschnuehl road, directly below M. in Muschnuehl. No. 5 Post (subsidiary) on foot bridge S.E. of village of Brehl halfway between l. in Brehl and T in Triesch. No. 6 Post (Main Control) on bridge where main road Winterschield crosses river. No. 1 Patrol covers ground between No. 4 and No. 5 Posts. No. 2 Patrol covers ground along river from junction main Winterschield road with main Brehl-Schied Road. Traffic with Neutral territory only through main control posts. Subsidiary posts to guard bridges and prevent traffic to foot paths etc. No. 377223 Pte. Bihl W. (193 Labour Co'y) and No. 3108760 Pte. Wieber J. (11th Co'y Cdn. Forestry Corps) are attached from 4th C.I.B. as interpreters at Railway Control Post. We have no F.(b) Police attached.

			3 O.R's on leave and 3 O.R's returned from leave. 5 O.R's attached to 2nd Divisional Train. 1 O.R. to Hospital. Appendix No. 19.
	24		The Battalion continued training as per Syllabi attached. 4 O.R's on leave and 2 O.R's returned. Appendix No. 20.
	25		"'A MERRY CHRISTMAS TO ALL'. Christmas Day dawned bright and clear, with just a touch of snow upon the ground, which gave the vicinity a very "Christmas-like" appearance. The members of the Battalion were in excellent spirit and thoroughly prepared for anything the day might bring forth. The Officers of the Battalion made every preparation for a fine Christmas Dinner and the men were awaiting it with very keen anticipation. At the appointed hour the tables in the different Company mess-rooms, especially selected for the day, were teeming with good things to eat, and they assuredly presented a most pleasant sight. "A" Company Mess-room was located in a large hall in the Northern section of the town. "C" Company enjoyed its dinner in a very picturesque theatre in the centre of the town, while "D" Company had theirs in one of the schools the town affords. "B" Company being on duty as Outpost Company, had arranged to have dinner in one of the schools in the **village of Brohl**. Each of the mess-rooms was decorated in a most pleasant and "Christmas-like" style and tended to heighten the then very high spirit of the men. The tables were loaded with Apples, Oranges, Nuts, Ginger-ale, Cakes, etc. and from the serving tables in the rear came the most appetizing odours of Turkey, meats, vegetables, Christmas Plum Pudding and other items to be served as the dinner progressed. The men took their places at the tables in a very business-like manner, the different platoons being kept together, and then began what was their first Christmas dinner and also, in all probability their last one in German Territory. Lt.-Col. L.E. Jones and ad Staff Officers and the Officers of the different Companies were in attendance at each of the dinners of the Companies and during the progress of the dinner Lt.-Col. Jones made a ~~very clever little~~**short [entered in pencil]** speech of good will, wishing the members of the

			Battalion a "Very Merry Christmas" and every prosperity for the coming year, which as he remarked would be the one year that would never be forgotten by any one present or by the world in its entirety, being the Anniversary year of the Ending of the War. He again complimented the members of the Battalion upon their share of the conflict and expressed himself as being more than pleased with their conduct in the past and present. At the close of his address the men express their appreciation of his remarks by rising and giving him three of the most hearty cheers and a "Tiger". At the close of the dinner the faces of the men showed, very glowingly, their entire satisfaction. Altogether the occasion was carried off in an excellent manner and it will be one that will never be forgotten by any of the members of this battalion. 2 O.R.s on leave and 3 O.R.s returned.
	26		The Battalion continued training as per Syllabi attached. 4 O.R's on leave and 1 O.R. returned. 1 O.R. to Hospital. Appendix No. 21.
	27		The Battalion continued training as per Syllabi attached. 3 O.R's on leave and 24 O.R's returned. 4 O.R's attached to Repatriated Prisoners of War Camp, Wahm. 1 O.R. attached as reinforcement. 2 O.R's to Hospital. Appendix No. 22.
	28		The Battalion continued training as per Syllabi attached. Lieut. C.D. Smith and 4 O.R's on leave. Appendix No. 23.
	29		The Battalion attended Church Service and enjoyed another of the Padre's excellent Sermons. Capt. C.H. Boulden and Capt. W.A.S. Porter and 5 O.R's on leave, and 1 O.R. returned. 1 O.R. to Fitters Course at Duran. 1 O.R. to Hospital. Appendix No. 24.
	30		The Battalion continued training as per Syllabi attached. 1 O.R. on leave to Paris and 1 O.R. returned from leave, from United Kingdom. 1 O.R. returned from Hospital Appendix no 25.
	31		The Battalion continued training as per Syllabi attached. 4 O.R's on leave. 1 O.R. to Hospital and 1 O.R. returned from Hospital. Appendix No. 26.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st January to 31st January 1919. Volume 41.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
ALLNER 6-G.90.90 Germany 8-L	1		"New Year's Day"---- A Most Prosperous New Year to Everyone. The Battalion continued training as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 1. The men of the Battalion have been especially directed against fraternising with the German population. 7 O.R's on leave. 1 O.R. attached to Prisoners of War Camp, Wahm. 1 O.R. admitted to Hospital and 1 O.R. returned from Hospital.
	2		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 2. Educational Classes are continuing as usual and the men are taking a very fair interest in all the classes. 2 O.R's on leave. Lieut. C. Cook, returned from Hospital this date together with 6 O.R.
	3		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 3. Educational work is being continued as usual. Owing to the food shortage, for the civilian population in the Occupied Territory and in Germany as a whole, the member of the Army of Occupation are forbidden to purchase any food stuffs whatsoever, with the exception of vegetables and fruit. 4 O.R's on leave and 1 O.R. returned from leave.
	4		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 4. The Educational work continues and is showing a very fine progress.
	5		The Battalion attended Church Service to-day and enjoyed one of the Padre's excellent sermons. 6 O.R's on leave from U.K. and 2 O.R's on leave to Paris. 1 O.R. returned from leave from U.K. Captain W.J. Baxter awarded the Military Cross. 2 O.R. returned from Hospital. Syllabus of training etc., for the day attached, appendix No. 5.
	6		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 6. Educational work continued as usual. 3 O.R's on leave to U.K. 1 O.R. attached to 2nd Canadian Divisional Guard.
	7		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 7. Educational work continued as usual. At 18:00 Hours an Historical Lecture was given, in the Y.M.C.A. Cinema. The Battalion was in attendance and the hall was filled to capacity by 17:45 Hours. 12 O.R's n leave. 1 O.R. to Hospital.
	8		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 8. Educational work was carried on as usual. 5 O.R's on

			leave. Lieut. S.G. Stokes returned from leave together with 3 O.R's. Lieut.'s W.K. Rooney and J.H. Barkley proceeded to the Base this date.
	9		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 9. Educational work was carried on as usual. Cap't. D.R. Oliver on leave together with 6 O.R's to U.K. and 2 O.R's to Paris. [1] O.R. returned from 2nd Canadian Divisional Guard. 1 O.R. admitted to Hospital. 1 O.R. from No. 5 Military Prison.
	10		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 9. Educational work was carried on as usual. 5 O.R's on leave to U.K. and 2 O.R's to Paris. 2 O.R's returned from leave.
	11		The Battalion was to-day inspected by Brigadier-General E. McQuaig, G.O.C. 4th Canadian Infantry Brigade. The inspection was held at 9.30 hours on the battalion parade ground. "B" Company was inspected on its own parade ground around 11:00 hours. Platoons on Outpost Duty were inspected at their various locations. Police, Cooks, Cook-Kitchens, Transport etc. were inspected in their own locations. 7 O.R's on leave and 2 O.R. returned from leave. 3 O.R's on Escort Duty to Coblenz and 3 O.R's on escort duty to Cologne. 1 O.R. to Hospital and 2 O.R's returned from Hospital. Syllabi to today attached, appendix no. 11. On the evening of the 10th. Of January, 1919, a Supper and Dance was given by the Officers of the Battalion, in the "Schloss" Allner. Over 100 guests were invited including the Divisional Commander, Maj.-General H.E. Burstall and Officers of the different Brigades in the Division. The Nursing-Sisters from the C.C.S. in Bonn were also invited and were present to the number of about twenty. The early part of the evening was devoted to dancing and then Supper was served, after which the Nursing-Sisters and Officers Guests departed for their different stations in the area.
	12		The Battalion attended Church Service to-day and as usual the Padre was in excellent voice. The Battalion enjoyed an excellent sermon. The Syllabus for the day is attached, appendix No. 12.
	13		The Battalion continued training as per syllabi attached, appendix No. 13. Educational Classes carrying on as usual. During the Evening a Supper and entertainment was given by the N.C.O's of the Battalion, Sergeants, Senior N.C.O's and Warrant Officers being in attendance. Several guests, warrant Officers and Senior N.C.O's from the other Battalions of the Brigade being present, also. Lt.-Colonel L.E. Jones and Lieut. C. Cook also were present. Lt.-Colonel Jones spoke during the evening, complimenting the N.C.O's upon their fine efforts in the past, expressing his sincere appreciation of the splendid co-operation

			with the Officers of the Battalion. Entertainment for the evening was provided by talent from the Battalion. Lt. J.T. Taylor of "C" Co'y delighted the gathering with several songs of great popularity,, giving the necessary colour and expression to the songs, as only Lieut. Taylor can do. His efforts were vociferously appreciated. Bandmaster Thomas' efforts on the piano were also greatly appreciated. Other varieties of entertainment were Clog-Dancing, Fancy Dancing etc. Altogether the evening was one of enjoyment.
	14		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 14. Educational Classes are continuing as usual.
	15		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 15. At 18:00 Hours in the evening the 2nd Canadian Divisional Concert Party arrived at the Y.M.C.A. Cinema. The hall was filled to capacity shortly after the opening hour and the performance was greatly appreciated by the men and officers of the Battalion.
	16		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 16. Educational work was carried on as usual. DEFENCE SCHEME IN CASE OF RENEWAL OF HOSTILIES OR ENEMY ATTACH, 18th Canadian Battalion, Western Ontario Regiment 1. In case warning is received that hostilities are to be renewed, the Brigade Reserve Battalion will push forward to the Rheinereithbach-Eudenbach-Muleip-Eitorf line as soon as possible in order to prevent any enemy observation of the 2nd Canadian Divisional Area, the 18th. Canadian Battalion holding itself in readiness to push forward and occupy line of resistance formed by forward battalions. 2. In case the enemy attacks without previous warning, "B" Company will withdraw from Brohl area to the heights – Heistershloss and Happerschoss. "D" Company will occupy the "Schloss Allner, and occupying high ground to the North-east, connecting with "B" Company, destroying bridges over the river Sieg, and prevent enemy crossing the river. "C" Company will occupy Hennef, covering Railway Lines and barricading all Railway lines at present Outpost Line. a. "A" Company in Battalion Reserve, will move to Weingarts-Gass, holding themselves in readiness to reinforce any part of the Battalion frontage immediately on receipt of instructions. 3. In case of attack, as in para. 2 above, Companies will act on receipt of the word "Positions". "A" Company will reinforce on receipt of the words "Battle-Positions" followed by location

			and will counter-attack on receipt of words "Drive Back" followed by location. Signed by:- C.Cook, Lieut. Adjt. 18th. Canadian Battalion. 16.1.19. Copy of Defence Scheme attached, appendix No. 17. Lieut. J Morgan proceeded on leave to U.K. with 5 O.R's Cap't. C.H. Boulden and 1 O.R. returned from leave.
	17		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 18. Educational work was carried on as usual. Maj. J.J. Richardson returned from leave this date together with Cap't. W.A.S. Porter and Lieut. C.D. Smith and 4 O.R.
	18		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 19. Educational work was carried on as usual. 10 O.R's on leave.
	19		The Battalion paraded for Church Service to-day, the last service they would attend as a Battalion in Germany. Service being in the Cinema at 9:30 hours. Syllabi for the day attached, appendix No. 20.
	20		The Battalion was relieved, to-day, by the 2nd/4th. Queens (Imperial). All reliefs completed by 13:00 hours. The Battalion moved off at 15:30 hours, in Full Marching Order, passing in review before Lt.-Col. L.E. Jones, D.S.O. and the Officer Commanding the 2nd./4th. Queens, and marched to Siegeberg, arriving there about 17:30 hours and entrained at 18:00 hours. The Battalion spent the night on the train while enroute for destination Fosses, Belgium. Moved order attached, appendix No. 21.
	21		The day was spent on the train enroute from Germany. The Battalion arrived at Auvelais, Belgium at 18:00 hours and detrained and occupied Billets in this town for the night.
	22		The Battalion remained in Auvelais for the day, resting.
	23		The Battalion moved off at 13:00 hours, in Full Marching Order and marched to Fosses, Belgium, where we were to remain for some time, arriving in Fosses about, 15:00 hours. Move Order attached, appendix No. 22.
	24		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached. Appendix No. 23. Preparations being made for a prolonged stay in this area, stoves, coal, etc. were secured to provide against the expected cold weather.

	25		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 24. Educational Classes re-established and proceeded with as per Syllabi attached. Major J.S. Bell proceeded on leave on the 19th of January, 1919. 11 O.R's on leave and 17 O.R's returned.
	26		The Battalion attended Church Service to-day and enjoyed one of the Padre's excellent Sermons. Syllabi attached, appendix No. 25. 5 O.R's on leave.
	27		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 26. Educational work was carried on as usual. 5 O.R's on leave and 2 O.R's returned from leave.
	28		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 27. Educational work was carried on as usual. 5 O.R's on leave and 1 O.R's returned from leave.
	29		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 28. Educational work was carried on as usual.
	30		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 29.
	31		The Battalion continued training to-day as per Syllabi attached, appendix no. 30. Educational work was carried on as usual.

Confidential War Diary of 18th Canadian Battalion, 2nd Division. From 1st February to 28th February 1919. Volume 42.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
Fosses I.35.75	1		Map for Reference: Namur 8 1/100,000 Battalion training as per Appendix No. 1 attached. In accordance with instructions re. Return to England of Supernumerary Officers, Lieut. C.D. Smith proceeded to England this date. Capt. C.P. Laing (Paymaster) and Capt. T.A. Girling (Veterinary Officer) and 16 O.R.s attached from 4th C.I.B.
	2		Church parades were held as per syllabus attached. Lieut. G.J. Spencer returned from duty as Gas Officer with 5th C.I.B. 3 O.R.s attached to 2nd Divl. M.T. Co'y for Course of Instruction in Motor Mechanics. 1 O.R. proceeded to England to return to Canada on compassionate grounds.
	3		Battalion training as per Appendix No. 3 attached.
	4		Battalion training as per appendix attached (Appendix No. 4.). 3 O.R.s proceeded to England for duty at a demobilization camp.
	5		Battalion training as per Appendix No. 5 attached. 1 O.R. returned from duty with 2nd. Dvl. Train.
	6		Commanding Officers Inspection was held this morning on Battalion Parade Ground. Dress; Full Marching Order. 1 O.R. on leave. 1 O.R. to hospital. 1 O.R. attached to 6th Fld. Amb. as ambulance driver. Lieut. J. McMillan returned from hospital. A very successful dance was given to-night in the Hotel de Ville by the W.O.S., N.C.O.s and Men of Battalion "Hqrs." About 30 couples were present. The music was supplied by the Regimental Band. Suitable refreshments were provided by "HQ" Officers.
	7		Battalion training as per Appendix No. 7 attached. 1 O.R. returned from leave. 1 O.R. to hospital. Sergt. Drill Instructor attached from C.C.R.C. returns to his Unit, 27th Cdn. Inf. Battn.

	8		Battalion training as per Appendix No. 8 attached. The C.O. lectured to all N.C.O.s of the Battalion in the Town Hall this morning. The subject of the lecture was "Discipline". 5 O.R.s from leave. 2 O.R.s to hospital.
	9		Church parades were held as per Appendix No. 9 attached. 1 O.R. returned from leave. 1 O.R. from duty at 4th C.I.B.
	10		Battalion training as per Appendix No. 10 attached. Battalion Pay Parades were held in the afternoon. 4 O.R.s returned from leave. 4 O.R.s from 2nd. Cdn. Divl. Guard.
	11		Battalion training and educational courses were as per Appendix No. 11 attached. Lieut. C Cook proceeded to PARIS for the purpose of purchasing books for the Battalion Library. Lieuts. G.J. Spencer and F.L. Goodman proceeded to England to continue their studies in the University there. 3 O.R.s attached to 2nd. Divl. M.T. Co'y for one weeks course of instruction in Motor Mechanics. 8 O.R.s returned from leave.
	12		Battalion training as per Appendix No. 12 attached. Lieut. J. Morgan returned from leave. Capt. W.S. Michell arrived as reinforcement. 1 O.R. to hospital. 5 O.R.s from leave.
	13		Battalion training as per Appendix No. 13 attached. The Battalion Soccer team placed the 20th Battn. team on the Y.M.C.A. Grounds this afternoon. The score was 2 – 0 in our favor. Lieut. S.G. Stokes proceeded to England to continue his studies in the University there. 1 O.R. attached as interpreter from Forestry Corps returned to his Unit. 1 O.R. from hospital and 16 O.R.s from leave.
	14		Battalion training and educational courses were as per Appendix No. 14 attached. Capt. T.A. Girling ceases to be att'd from 4th C.I.B. on evacuation to hospital. Capt. W.S. Michell assumes duties of Town Major of Fosses. 1 O.R. attached for duty to Town Major. 1 O.R. to hospital. 1 O.R. att'd. from 4th. Cdn. Sanitary Section. 3 O.R.s proceeded on and 9 O.R.s

			returned from leave. 1 O.R. arrived as reinforcement.
	15		Battalion training and educational classes were as per Appendix No. 15 attached. The "Q.M." Stores were victors over "A" Co'y. in a football game played on the Y.M.C.A. Grounds this afternoon. The store being 2 – 0. Lieut. J.T. Taylor and 44 O.R.s of "C" Co'y. proceeded to SCLAYN to relieve the 1st. Cdn. Div. Guard on the stores there. Capt. J. Leavitt and Lieut. J. McAmmond proceeded on leave to NICE.
	16		Church parades were held as per Appendix No. 16 attached. Lieut. J. Boyd and 8 O.R.s returned from leave. Lt. W.K. Rooney returned from Cdn. Inf. Base Depot. 3 O.R.s to hospital. 8 O.R.s to 4th. C.I.B. Hdqrs. as a Guard. 16 O.R.s returned from leave.
	17		Battalion training and educational work were as per Appendix No. 17 attached. In connection with demobilization, Lt-Col. Jones addressed prospective farmers in the Battalion this morning. 2 O.R.s on Signalling Course. 3 O.R.s to hospital. 1 O.R. from leave. Lt. C. Cook returned from Paris.
	18		Battalion training and educational work were as per Appendix No. 18 attached. A Battalion Library and Reading room was opened to-day. 8 O.R.s from leave. 3 O.R.s attached to 2nd. Divl. M.T. Co'y for one weeks course of instruction in Motor Mechanics.
	19		Battalion training and educational work were as per Appendix No. 19 attached. Lt. A.H. Jones and 4 O.R.s proceeded on leave. An additional 20 O.R.s were despatched to Sclayn for Guard duty.
	20		C.O.s Inspection was held at 09:00 hrs. this morning on the Battalion Parade Ground. Dress: Full Marching Order. In the afternoon the Battalion Soccer team played the 19th Battn. team on the Y.M.C.A. Grounds. The score was 4 – 1 in our favor. 1 Officers and 8 O.R.s att'd. To 4th. Battn. C.E.s for construction of Ovens. 8 O.R.s proceeded and 1 O.R. returned from leave. 2 O.R.s returned from Signal Course. 2 O.R.s to hospital.

	21		Battalion training and educational work were as per Appendix No. 21 attached. A dance was given to-night by Battn. "HQ" at the Hotel de Ville. This dance was even more of a success than the inaugural one. Transport Details held a Euchre drive to-night. 8 O.R.s proceeded on and 6 O.R.s returned from leave. 4 O.R.s to hospital.
	22		Battalion training and educational work were as per Appendix No. 22 attached. Officers of the Battalion played a game of Indoor Baseball on the Y.M.C.A. Grounds this afternoon. Major J.S. Bell and 1 O.R. returned from leave. 2 O.R.s to hospital.
	23		Battalion Church Parades were held per Appendix No. 23 attached. Voluntary Church service was held in the Cinema to-night. 1 O.R. returned from leave.
	24		Battalion training and educational work were as per Appendix No. 24 attached. Pay parade was held in the afternoon. All public gathering places for Troops were placed out of Bounds from to-day on account of the epidemic of influenza. Heretofore a nightly entertainment has been given to the Troops at the Battalion CINEMA. 3 O.R.s to hospital.
	25		Battalion training and educational work were as per Appendix No. 25 attached. "A" & "B" Co'ys held Bath paraded this afternoon. Good warm water showers and clean change of clothes were available to the men at the Public Baths FOSSES. Capt. R.G. Elliott and Lieut. J. MacRae proceeded on leave to ITALY. 1 O.R. on leave. Capt. J. Leavitt and Lt. J. McAmmond returned from leave to NICE. 2 O.R.s from leave. Capt. G.F. Hodgins returned from 5th. C.I.B.
	26		Battalion training and educational work were as per Appendix No. 26 attached. Baths were open to "C" & "D" Co'ys and "HQ" Details to-day. 1 O.R. att'd. Town Major, Fosses as clerk. 1 O.R. att'd. to Battalion from Belgian Mission as interpreter. 8 O.R.s returned from guard duty at 4th. C.I.B.
	27		Battalion inspection held at 09:00 hors. This morning on the Battalion Parade ground. Dress: Full Marching Order. Educational work was carried out as usual. 8

			O.R.s on leave. 4 O.R.s att'd. 2nd. Cdn. Divl. Train. 1 O.R. to hospital. 1 O.R. to prison.
	28		Battalion training and educational work were as per Appendix No. 28 attached. The Battalion soccer team played a team of the Canadian Engineers at GODINNE to-day. Four motor lorries were supplied to carry the team from the Canadian Engineers to and from the game. The score was 4 – 1 in our favor. During the month 3 days leave has been granted to men desiring to visit BRUSSELS. 3 Days leave was also granted to men desiring to visit Ciply, Mons, Cahpelle les Herliement, and other towns in the vicinity where the Battalion was billeted on the march to Germany. During the latter part of December, in connection with the "Khaki University" educational classes were inaugurated while the Battalion was stationed at Hennef, Germany. These classes are for the purpose of preparing the men for entry into civilian life on return to Canada. They consist of courses in Agriculture, Business, Motor Mechanics, and Elementary Work. The Elementary class is designed especially for the benefit of men who have not had Common School Education, and consists of classes in Primary Reading, Writing, and Arithmetic. The classes in Agriculture, Business, and Motor Mechanics give instruction both in theory and practice of the subjects named. The services of experienced teacher in the above subjects were available in the 4th. C.I.B. and valuable work has been carried out by them. One hour each day is given to educational Work in the syllabus of training and men attending classes are excused all parades and duties which might prevent their attendance. So far, this scheme has received the enthusiastic support of all ranks and much valuable progress has been made. Lt-Col. L.E. Jones proceeded on leave. 2 O.R.s to hospital.